

# Index

FORI	EWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	3	3.6	SKILLS DEVELOPMENT
ACKI	NOWLEDGEMENT FROM THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	5	3.7	MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATIVE AND INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY . $86$
EXEC	UTIVE SUMMARY	6	3.8	INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS
Spati	al Analysis	6	3.9	TECHNICAL INTEGRATED MUNICIPAL ENGAGEMENT (TIME) 89
Geog	raphical Context	7	3.10	INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) $\dots$ 89
Ward	Delineation	9	CHAP	PTER 4
Envir	onmental Context	11	4.1	IMPROVE AND SUSTAIN BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND
Biopl	nysical Context	11		INFRASTRUCTURE
nfra	structural Context	12	4.2	FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND ECONOMICALLY SUSTAINABILITY . 112
Socia	l Context	13	4.3	GOOD GOVERNANCE, COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION
Econ	omical Context	20	4.4	FACILITATE, EXPAND AND NURTURE SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC
inar	ncial Summary	24	7.7	GROWTH AND ERADICATE POVERTY
CHAI	PTER 1	26	4.5	ENABLE A RESILIENT, SUSTAINABLE, QUALITY AND INCLUSIVE
1.1	INTRODUCTION	26		LIVING ENVIRONMENT AND HUMAN SETTLEMENTS I.E. HOUSING
1.2	THE FOURTH (4TH) GENERATION IDP	27		DEVELOPMENT AND INFORMAL SETTLEMENT UPGRADE 146
1.3	THE IDP AND AREA PLANS	28	4.6	TO FACILITATE SOCIAL COHESION, SAFE AND HEALTHY  COMMUNITIES
1.4	POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT	28	4.7	DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION OF THE INSTITUTION TO
1.5	STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK OF THE IDP	31		PROVIDE A PEOPLE-CENTERED HUMAN RESOURCES AND
1.6	VISION, MISSION, VALUES	31		ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE TO CITIZENS, STAFF AND COUNCIL189
1.7	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	32	4.8	SECTOR DEPARTMENT PROJECTS
1.8	ALIGNMENT WITH INTERNATIONAL, NATIONAL AND PROVINCE	AL		ER PROGRAMME ROLLOUTS193
	POLICY DIRECTIVES	33	4.9	FUNDED PROJECTS
1.9	STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT	44	CHAP	TER 5
1.10	IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS	45	5.1	MUNICIPAL BUDGET OVERVIEW
CHAI	PTER 2	53	5.2	FINANCIAL STRATEGY
2.1	CEDERBERG SPATIAL ANALYSIS	54	5.3	ACCOUNTABILITY FRAMEWORK
2.2	CEDERBERG MUNICIPALITY SWOT ANALYSIS	56	5.4	FINANCIAL STRATEGIC APPROACH
2.3	DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE	60	5.5	FINANCIAL SUMMARY ON 2022/23 MTREF BUDGET201
2.4	SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE	64	5.6	OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK
2.5	WESTERN CAPE JOINT PLANNING INITIATIVES	77	5.7	SERVICE DELIVERY EXPENDITURE
CHAI	PTER 3	79	5.8	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE
3.1	POLITICAL STRUCTURE	79	5.9	TARIFFS
3.2	EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT TEAM	80	CHAP	PTER 6
3.3	THE ORGANISATIONAL DESIGN PROJECT	81	6.1	PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW
3.4	PROCESS TO FILL FUNDED VACANT POSITIONS	82	6.2	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS
3.5	MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	82	6.3	THE SDBIP CONCEPT: A PRACTICAL PERSPECTIVE

# Index

6.4	PERFORMANCE REPORTING	LIST OF GRAPHS247
6.5	RISK MANAGEMENT	LIST OF FIGURES
6.6	MUNICIPAL SCORECARED	
CON	CLUSION244	
LIST	OF TABLES	
LIST	OF MAPS 247	

## Foreword by the Executive Mayor

### FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

The previous Council decided to extend the 2017-2022 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Process Plan with another year to allow the incoming Council to develop its own 5-year IDP in terms of Section 25(3) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (MSA), a municipal council may adopt the IDP of its predecessor, with or without amendment.

The IDP is an enabler for mutual accountability towards the attainment of agreed development priorities. It constitutes a social contract between the Council and residents of the Cederberg area and is fundamental for development within Cederberg Municipality. A significantly large number of our resident live in a poverty trap in part inherited from past discriminatory policies, and in part as a result of the inability to create jobs within our democratic dispensation.

Most of our poor are young and old struggle to provide nutrition and basic healthcare for their families. They are often unaware of the basic services available to them. In this regard the Council needs to enhance its Indigent Outreach program and do everything in its power to register as many indigents as possible on our Indigent register. This will enable most citizens to access basic services which can bring relief to destitute families.

Local government is evaluated by its ability to provide services, promote socio responsiveness to public needs. Furthermore, local government is both the most intimate sphere of government and the one that has a direct bearing on the everyday lives of citizens. With the approval of the fourth generation IDP in 2017, Cederberg Municipality has embarked on a challenging journey towards excellent local government.

The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our economy and our residents had a devastating effect. Despite this, and under difficult conditions, we have continued with our main mandate of delivering basic services. The COVID-19 crisis is having a deep effect on local governance around the country. The outbreak has a profound effect on local public health, an unprecedented impact on our local economy and it magnifies existing social issues, including inequality. In some contexts, the crisis undermines local public order, where specifically township and rural economies were totally disrupted.

The unprecedented late local elections of November 2021 have had a detrimental impact on the IDP and it's planning processes. It is for this reason that Cederberg Municipality amended the Process Plan for an extended year.

The journey consists of five steps, each representing a level of achievement, from the lowest level of 'sur level of 'actualisation'. The five steps are:

- 1) Providing excellent, democratic, transparent, and open government with zero tolerance for corruption at any level.
- 2) Getting the basics right. Provide for the most fundamental needs of our citizens by getting the basic service delivery right.
- 3) Putting heart into our communities to make them vibrant and safe. Provide excellent community facilities efficiently and effectively in order to provide places and services through which citizens can utilise their opportunities.

# Foreword by the Executive Mayor

- 4) Helping our citizens to be successful by enabling opportunities and driving local economic growth.
- 5) Creating a better future for all by taking a firmly sustainable approach to our environment.

From the Municipality's side we are committed to:

- A professional service to every town, settlement and to the rural area;
- Create an environment for local economic development that can facilitate job creation in order for ordinary citizens to take responsibility and break free from the cycle of poverty;
- Good financial planning and control, free of any form of corruption;
- The spending of municipal funds in a responsible and transparent manner;
- And a productive workforce with a high work ethic and a high standard of customer care.

#### Successes to date include:

- The Council and administration developed a Revenue Enhancement Plan, Budget Plan and a fully funded Adjustment Budget to holistically address the financial challenges faced by Cederberg Municipality since 2016.
- We are committed to improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development projects. In this regard, we are happy to report that the Citrusdal Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW) is at its final stage of completion. Expected date for final completion is June 2022
- We have filled all critical senior management positions which include the Director: Support Services (Finance and Administration), Director: Technical Services and Director: Community Services as well as the Municipal Manager.
- The water desalination plant and housing development in Lamberts Bay has started in 2021 and will be completed during 2022.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank all who have participated in the revision of the IDP. This IDP is a product of a collective of individuals and groupings including the private sector, the NGO's and the business community who participated in the IDP/Budget Review.

I would also like to thank my fellow Councillors, the Municipal Manager, all Directors and the IDP team and support staff who contributed to the compiling of this document. We are all integrally linked in the quest to ensure that our people receive the services they deserve. Our collective dream and goals are a clean town, clean water, and clean administration. This revised IDP is our roadmap to achieve ultimate success in the delivery of basic services to our people. I wish to invite all to become part of this journey.

I thank you.

Dr Ruben Richards

**Executive Mayor** 

## **Acknowledgement from the Municipal Manager**

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FROM THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

It is generally accepted that the broader public are fully aware of the origin, purpose and implementation of the Integrated Development Plan. This perception does not seem to be always correct and may be debatable, as not everybody is equally familiar with local government legislation.

The IDP has its origin from the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (MSA) with its core components specified in Section 26 of the MSA.

### Section 36- Municipality to give effect to integrated development plan.

"A municipality must give effect to its integrated development plan and conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its integrated development plan."

I wish to thank each member of the community, who participated in the planning process. I am sure that by attending you have gained insight in the workings of your Municipality and met the responsible officials.

I would also like to thank each municipal official that contributed to the consultation processes and to preparing this document; and to each councillor for guidance and inputs received.

This is to also remind ourselves that integrated development planning never ends and demands total commitment from all municipal officials all the time.

**Dawid Adonis** 

Municipal Manager

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Executive Summary includes details of the status of the Cederberg Municipality to identify the current position and what needs to be addressed to turn the existing position around.

#### **SPATIAL ANALYSIS**

In Section 5 of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA), it is stated that municipal planning includes the compilation, approval and review of a municipality's integrated development plan (IDP) and its components. Section 20(2) of the SPLUMA legislation requires a municipal spatial development framework (MSDF), as one such component, to be prepared and approved as part of the IDP and in accordance with the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (MSA). Note that when considering this specification, it is important to note the different timelines in the respective planning and implementation horizons, i.e. 5 years for the IDP and up to 20 years in the MSDF. Also note that the municipal council is the only body that can approve an MSDF.

The master and sector plans will be reviewed, to inform the revision of the MSDF. After the MSDF is reviewed the Capital Expenditure Framework will be developed to inform the and be aligned with the IDP. All this will be completed by 30 May 2023. The MSDF will be implemented through the IDP ensure proper alignment and synergy with all master and sector plans.

Several requirements to be considered in preparing and implementing an MSDF are listed as outcomes in Section 12 of SPLUMA and Sections 10 and 11 of the provincial Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act 3 of 2014) (LUPA). For example, an MSDF must assist in integrating, coordinating, aligning and expressing development policies and plans emanating from all tiers of government. The preparation and contents of the MSDF must also be in accordance with Sections 20 and 21 of SPLUMA and Sections 11 to 15 of LUPA.

### Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF):

The methodology and procedure used to draft the PSDF, were based on a review of the 2009 PSDF and using the following three interrelated themes (with approach in brackets):

- a. Sustainable use of spatial assets (transition to a low carbon economy)
- b. Opening opportunities in the space-economy (create jobs and livelihoods)
- c. Developing integrated and sustainable settlements (expand infrastructure; transform urban and rural spaces).

The 2014 PSDF 'has been framed to take forward the spatial agenda of National Development Plan, as well as give effect to the Provincial Strategic Objectives. In taking these agendas forward, the PSDF applies the following five spatial principles: (a) Spatial justice, (b) sustainability and resilience, (c) spatial efficiency, (d) accessibility, and (e) quality and liveability.

### Cederberg Spatial Development Framework 2017–2022 (MSDF)

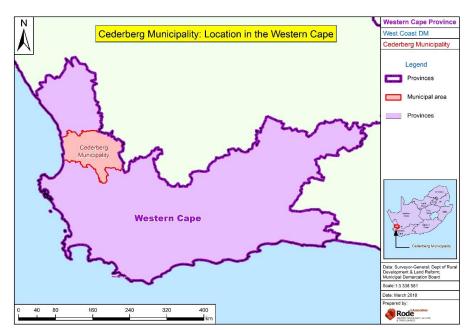
The Cederberg Spatial Development Framework 2017—2022, is a reviewed MSDF to mainly focus on alignment with the SPLUMA legislation. It is stated in the MSDF that the overall spatial objective is to develop and protect

sustainable, liveable settlements and rural environments. 'Liveable' through economic growth, accessibility and place identity and 'sustainable' through balancing the three pillars of sustainability, viz. ecological integrity, social justice and economical effectiveness. Finally, the proposed implementation plan and development proposals for six towns are based on the following six themes:

- Maximize economic opportunities and comparative advantages
- Enable sustainable rural and agricultural development
- Enhance environmental conservation and cultivation
- Protection of cultural and heritage resources
- Spatially enable sustainable settlements
- Support safe, healthy and sustainable communities

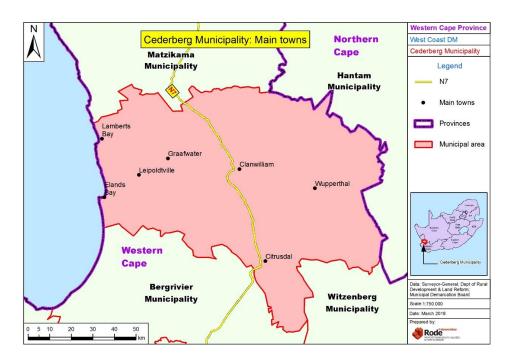
#### **GEOGRAPHICAL CONTEXT**

The jurisdiction of the Cederberg Municipality covers an area of 8 007 km², which constitutes 26% of the total area (31 119 km²) of the West Coast District municipality within which it lies. The Cederberg Municipality is in the northern segment of the district and wedged between the Matzikama municipality (to the north) and the Bergrivier Municipality (to the south). It is bordered to the east by the Hantam municipality in the Northern Cape province. Clanwilliam is the main town and is located more or less in the middle of the municipal area. The other settlements are Citrusdal, Graafwater, Leipoldtville, Wupperthal, Algeria, and the coastal towns of Elands Bay and Lamberts Bay.



Maps 1: Location in the Province

The Cederberg municipal area is bisected by the N7 national road into a mountainous eastern part with the land levelling out westwards towards the Atlantic Ocean as the western municipal boundary. Clanwilliam is situated about 230km north of Cape Town alongside the N7. This road has a north-south orientation and is the most prominent road link between towns (and rural areas) inside and outside the municipal area. Apart from the N7, the other prominent road is the R364. This road, with an east-west orientation, links Clanwilliam with Lamberts Bay past Graafwater to the west, and Calvinia in the Hantam municipal area to the east.



Maps 2: Regional Location and Main Towns

The table below lists some key points as summary of the geographic context within which integrated development planning for the municipality is performed:

Geographic summary				
Province name	Western Cape			
District name	West Coast			
Local municipal name	Cederberg Municipality			
Main town	Clanwilliam			
Location of main town	Central to the rest of the municipal area			
Population size of main town (as a % of total population; 2011)	Slightly more than 15%			
Major transport route	N7			
Extent of the municipal area (km²)	8 007 km²			
Nearest major city and distance between major town/city in the municipality	Cape Town (about 200 km)			
Closest harbour and main airport outside the municipal area	Saldanha; Cape Town			
Region specific agglomeration advantages	Agriculture: It is strategically located on the Cape-Namibia Corridor, and the N7 links the area with Cape Town (to the south) and the Northern Cape			

Geographic summary		
Municipal boundary: Most northerly point:	31°50'37.82"S; 18°27'5.76"E	
Municipal boundary: Most easterly point:	32°29'9.13"S; 19°30'58.90"E	
Municipal boundary: Most southerly point:	32°52'40.60"S; 19°7'14.37"E	
Municipal boundary: Most westerly point:	32°26'34.65"S; 18°20'4.21"E	

Table 1: Geographical Context

### WARD DELINEATION

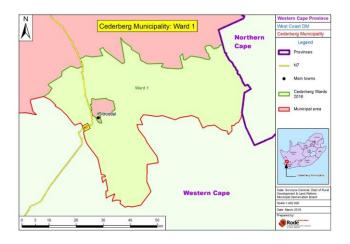
The Cederberg Municipality consists of 6 electoral wards, with wards 1, 4 and 6 being the largest in terms of size. In the table below, the 6 wards are listed with the approximate number of persons in each ward, size of the ward and population density.



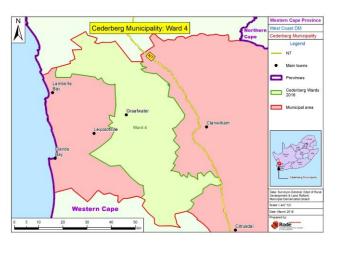
Maps 3: Municipal Wards

Ward No	Description	Population	Size	Population density
1	Citrusdal (rural area)	9 849	1 769.7 km²	5.6 people per km²
2	Citrusdal (town)	7 178	41.2 km²	174.1 people per km²
3	Clanwilliam	7 674	264.7 km <sup>2</sup>	29.0 people per km²
4	Graafwater	8 515	1 650.4 km²	5.2 people per km²
5	Elands Bay, Lamberts Bay and Leipoldtville	9 141	1 113.0 km <sup>2</sup>	8.2 people per km²
6	Wupperthal	7 411	3 169.8 km²	2.3 people per km²

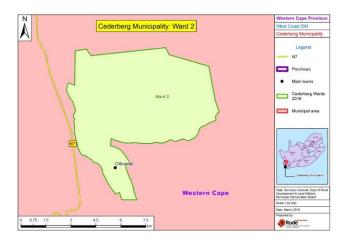
Table 2: Municipal Wards



Maps 4: Ward 1



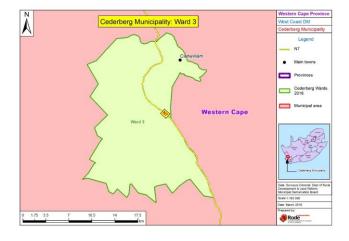
Maps 7: Ward 4



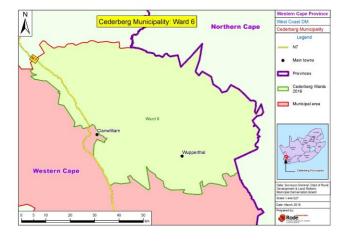
Maps 5: Ward 2



Maps 8: Ward 5



Maps 6: Ward 3



Maps 9: Ward 6

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL CONTEXT**

This section includes a high-level summary of (local) biophysical systems and associated management initiatives to gain insight into the environmental context within which (local) integrated development planning must occur. The Cederberg municipal area includes a mountainous eastern segment and coastal plains as western segment. Both these segments are areas with highly threatened ecosystems and plant species within a rural-based agricultural economy and represent a focal area for integrated biodiversity conservation actions and initiatives in support of sustainable agriculture. The table below provides a summary of the municipality's environmental context:

Environmental summary		
Main environmental regions	Six bioregions: Coastal corridor, North Western coastal plain, Southern coastal plain, Oliphant's River Corridor, Nardouw Sub-region, Cederberg Mountains	
List of conservation areas	Cederberg Nature Reserve Complex (including Cederberg Wilderness Area, Matjies River Nature Reserve and Hexberg State Forest) and Verlorenvlei Nature Reserve	
Protected areas	Doorspring, Soopjeshoogte, Elands Bay, Rondeberg, Ramskop, Cederberg Wildernis Area	
Biosphere area	'Cederberg' Biosphere Reserve as part of Greater Cederberg Biodiversity Corridor	
Key environmental conservation strategies	The principal goal is to maintain or restore connectivity across the landscape through establishing a link (15 983 ha) between the Cederberg Wilderness and Matjiesrivier Nature Reserve and to expand the Matjiesrivier Nature Reserve through the establishment of the Rooi Cederberg Private Conservation Area (67 000 ha)	
Main river within the municipality	Olifants River	
Biodiversity context	The municipal area includes parts of the Fynbos and Succulent Karoo components of the Cape Floristic Region	
Status of the Environmental Management Plan (EMF)	Sandveld EMF (Nov 2017)	

Table 3: Environmental Context

### **BIOPHYSICAL CONTEXT**

The municipal area can be considered as a heterogeneous environmental area, i.e. high mix of ecosystems, species and ecological processes. The area is a macro bioregion covered by mountains, plains, hills and lowlands with a typical Mediterranean climate with hot, dry summers and moderate to cold winters. The area includes vast tracks of land classified as critical biodiversity areas (213 044 ha of the Sandveld region) and ecological support areas. The table below provides a summary of the municipality's biophysical context:

Biophysical context		
Current land transformation status in 2013 (land transformed from sensitive natural habitat to developed areas)	23 107 ha (or 10.8%) of areas classified as critical biodiversity areas	
List of major river/streams	Olifants River, Doring River	
Existing and (possible) demand/threats to natural habitat as land use	Agricultural production and service infrastructure, renewable energy generation, cultivation of fynbos, urban development	

Biophysical context		
	and alien infestation	
List of endangered flora species	Various types of fynbos, renosterveld and strandveld vegetation	
Any coastal areas	Yes	
Coastal management status if applicable	Coastal Management/Setback lines for the West Coast District, June 2014	
Average rainfall	Low to moderate in coastal plain (average of 300 to 400 mm of precipitation per annum) and slightly higher in the mountainous areas (700 to 800 mm p.a)	
Minimum and maximum average temperature for both winter and summer months	Average mean temperatures (winter) for the Sandveld area between 16 and 19°C with summer maximums above 30°C	
Source: Draft Environmental Management Framework for the Sandveld, Nov 2017		

Table 4: Biophysical Context

### INFRASTRUCTURAL CONTEXT

### Infrastructural Summary

The Cederberg Municipality face challenges with regard to integrated human settlement. How infrastructure is planned, financed and operated is a powerful instrument in steering urban settlement and facilitating access to social and economic opportunities. For example, the use and development of land is subject to the availability, standard and quality of service infrastructure. Houses (and non-residential land development) will not be built in areas where water, electricity, sewerage and other municipal services are not available.

The table below provides a summary of the municipality's infrastructure:

Infrastructural summary				
Major services backlog	Sewerage and water			
Service areas where there is a lack of maintenance according to the priority needs	Sewerage and water infrastructure			
Status of master plans (completed if not stated otherwise)	(1) Electricity master plan (submitted for approval); (2) Water and Sanitation Master Plan; (3) Water Services Development Plan (to be drafted); (4) Integrated Waste Management Plan; (5) Pavement Management Plan; (6) Stormwater Master Plan; (7) Integrated Transport Plan; (8) Integrated Human Settlement Plan (to be reviewed); (9) Risk Management Plan (submitted for approval); (10) Comprehensive Integrated Municipal Infrastructure Plan (to be drafted); (11) Integrated Infrastructure Asset Management Plan (to be drafted); (12) Municipal Infrastructure Growth Plan (to be drafted); (13) Integrated Infrastructure Maintenance Plan (to be drafted); (14) Integrated Infrastructure Investment Plan (to be drafted);			
Current condition of roads	The average condition of the network can be rated as poor to very poor, with 51% of the surfacing and 15% of the structure in the poor to very poor category			
Current public transport services provided in the municipality according to modes used often	Minibus/taxi, bus and train			
Areas threatened by poor storm water management (areas prone to flooding according to priority)	Urban areas, especially rural settlements			

Infrastructural summary			
Water services conditions (blue drop report)	The Municipality does not have blue drop status, but scored 80.4% in 2013/2014		
Waste disposal status and condition	Under-resourced staff and infrastructure		
Existing landfill registration site status (EIA's status)	Inadequate long-term capacity		
Major development projects of significance that have an effect on the existing service delivery situation	Urbanisation in general		

Table 5: Infrastructure Summary

### Services and Backlogs

The table below reflects a challenge to provide the basic services to all households residing within the municipal area.

	Services (and remaining backlogs)				
Town	Electricity (for lighting)	Water (Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/ institution)	Sewerage (Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system))	Housing (Formal housing (brick/concrete block structure)	
Lamberts Bay	98.5% (1.5%)	87.4% (12.6%)	89.5% (10.5%)	88.8% (11.2%)	
Cederberg NU	89.1% (10.9%)	73.3% (26.7%)	59.6% (40.4%)	94.4% (5.6%)	
Graafwater	96.9% (3.1%	84.4% (15.6%)	85.4% (14.6%)	95.9% (4.1%)	
Clanwilliam	84.7% (15.3%)	68.9% (31.1%)	89.5% (10.5%)	72.0% (28.0%)	
Leipoldtville	94.6% (5.4%)	64.9% (35.1%)	39.2% (60.8%)	90.5% (9.5%)	
Elands Bay	96.6% (3.4%)	81.4% (18.6%)	84.8% (15.2%)	96.4% (3.6%)	
Citrusdal	79.9% (20.1%)	73.9% (26.1%)	91.0% (9%)	75.0% (25.0%)	
Total	88.8% (11.2%)	75.1% (24.9%)	74.9% (25.1%)	87.1% (12.9%)	
Source: Census 2011					

Table 6: Services and Backlogs

#### **SOCIAL CONTEXT**

In this section, insight is gained into the social context within which integrated development planning must occur, through a high-level summary of the key socio-economic and demographic aspects of the communities.

### **Social Summary**

The Gini Coefficient for the Cederberg municipal area is 0.56 (income including social grants). A Gini Coefficient of 1 represents perfect income inequality and perfect equality has a value of 0. Thus, relative income inequality exists in the municipal area which in reducing inequality, the Gini Coefficient should fall to 0.55. One aspect of inequality is community mobility. In this regard, the mobility of 'poorer' communities (which live, as mentioned, mainly in the rural areas) is restricted by the absence of a government-driven public transport system, long distances between towns (and between farms and towns) and poor road conditions (especially in winter). This situation poses a stumbling block in the development of human and social capital owing to limited access to information and opportunities.

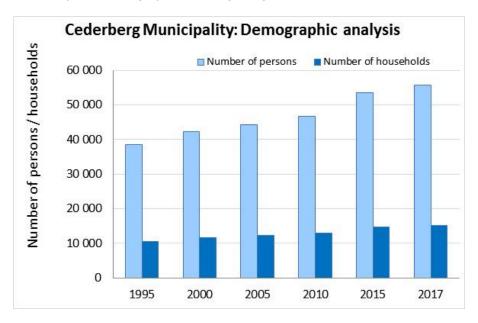
The table below provides a summary of the municipality's social context:

Social context			
Total number of learners enrolled in 2019 (West Coast District)	65 000 (62 958 in 2018)		
Total number of learners enrolled in 2019 (Cederberg)	7 889 (7 710 in 2017)		
Average learner retention rate (West Coast District)	68.7% (2019)		
Average learner retention rate (Cederberg)	69.6% (2019)		
Total number of educators in 2016 (West Coast District)	2 081 (less than in 2014)		
Total number of public schools in 2019 (West Coast District)	123 (declined from 125 in 2017)		
Total number of public schools in 2019 (Cederberg)	23		
Total number of schools in 2016 (West Coast District)	138 (2 schools less than in 2014)		
Number of no-fee schools (Cederberg)	78.2%		
Matric outcomes -pass rate 2019 (West Coast District)	83.9% (82% in 2018)		
Matric outcomes -pass rate 2019 (Cederberg)	87.5% (85.1% in 2017)		
Labour force participation rate (percentage) within the municipal area (2019)	78.8% (70.09% in 2017)		
Unemployment rates within the municipal area (2019)	7.9% (7.3% in 2017)		
Income levels (typical income within the municipal area)	89.4% of households earn less than R153 801 per annum		
Major travelling modes for the municipal community (by priority usage)	Foot, car as a passenger, car as a driver, minibus/taxi, bus, bicycle, train		
Transportation needs and challenges	Provide reliable and cheap short and long-distance travel modes (feasibility restricted by public-transport ridership)		
Public transport areas of need and mode type that could link development corridors or development areas	Minibus/taxi, bus		
Socio-economic profile 2020			

Table 7: Social Summary

#### Demographics of the Municipality

The number of people in Cederberg has increased steadily from 1995 onwards. The number of households has also gradually increased over this period (see graph reflecting the growth until 2017).



Graph 1: Demographic Analysis (Source of data: Quantec)

The overall annual population growth rate in Cederberg Municipality for the 2011–2018 period was 2.6% with a slightly lower increase (2.5%) per annum in the number of households — indicating a slight increase in household size over this period. The population of Cederberg is 59 382 people in 2020, making it the least populated municipal area in the district.

This total is expected to growth to 63 057 by 2024, equating to an average annual growth rate of 1.5%. The White population group in the Cederberg municipal area has over the same period, experienced a *negative* average annual growth rate (-0.3%) in the number of persons. The other three population groups experienced growth rates over this period. The Asian population group showed annual growth of 7.5% (admittedly from a very low base) from 2010—2018, while, over the same period, the Black-African and Coloured groupings showed average growth of 4.7% and 2.7% respectively.

It is important to note the composition of the population with specific reference to the Black-African and Coloured population groups. In this regard, the Black-African population group was 12.6% of the total population in 2011 and 13.8% in 2018. The Coloured population group comprised 76% of the total population in 2011 and 77% in 2018. Together, these groups comprised around 90% of the population in both 2011 and 2018. Hence, a key question in considering any future growth and development path for Cederberg Municipality should be the number of resources used by and allocated to both these population groups. The 'demarcation of funds' will be possible owing to towns being segregated along socio-economic class lines in the form of race-based urban spatial configurations. The demographics of the Cederberg municipal area by population grouping are indicated in the table below:

Indicators	Black-	African	Coloured		White		Asian		
mulcators	2011	2018	2011	2018	2011	2018	2011	2018	
Population size	6 174	8 221	38 503	45 843	5 180	5 046	117	180	
Proportional share of total population	12,6%	13,8%	76%	77%	10%	<b>9</b> %	0,2%	0,3%	
Number of households by population group	2 238	2 922	9268	10 866	2 129	2 152	21	30	
	Source: Quantec								

Table 8: Demographics of the Municipality

Clanwilliam, the largest town in the municipal area and had a population of close to 7 700 persons in 2011, with more than 2 300 households. The estimated need for subsidised housing in the town, together with Citrusdal, is more than 55% of the total need for low-cost housing in the municipal area.

Cederberg Municipality accounts for 13.3% of the population within the West Coast District in 2011 and 13.4% in 2018. In this regard, the availability of economic opportunities, within a growing economy, to especially young adults do impact on net population growth rates, i.e. jobseekers relocating to where economic opportunities are

#### **Education Levels**

There is a substantial improvement in the number of persons with matric in the Cederberg municipal area. However, the number of persons with no schooling in 2017 was more than the comparative number in 2011. The biggest success in the education levels is the consistent increase in the number of pupils with a Grade 12 qualification. Cederberg's matric outcome has exceeded 80% in 2017 and 2019 recording figures of 85.1% and 87.5 % respectively.

The education levels in the municipal area are indicated in the table below:

Indicator		2001	2011	2017	%change (2011 to 2017)					
	No schooling	4 728	4 715	5 647	19%					
Education	Matric	4 537	5 797	7 045	55%					
Education	Higher education (certificate with Grade 12 or better)	1 502	1 520	1 699	13%					
	Source: Quantec									

Table 9: Education Levels

### Service Delivery Levels

With a total of 16 488 households in the Cederberg municipal area, only 86.2 % had access to formal housing, certainly within the norm when compared with other municipalities in the West Coast District area; the District average was 86.7%. The area also had the second highest proportion of informal households in the District, a total of 8.4% compared with the District average of 6.6%. As such, while access to formal housing currently appears not to be an issue, which is in stark contrast to the neighbouring Saldanha Bay municipal area, the swelling informal household numbers does present a challenge. Notably, the access to service levels relate consistently to the formal/informal dwellings ratio. Even though there was a relatively modest proportion of informal housing to formal housing, service access levels were marginally lower but for access to piped water inside/within 200m of the

dwelling at 97.5%. Access to a flush or chemical toilet at 82.2%, access to electricity (for lighting) at 82.2% while the removal of refuse at least weekly by local authority at 58.1% of households poses a notable risk to overall service delivery ratings with this figure well below the acceptable norm when compared to neighbouring municipalities and the relevant District average. These access levels were generally above that of the District averages for all services (excluding Refuse Removal).

The service delivery levels in the municipal area indicated in the table below:

(Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)

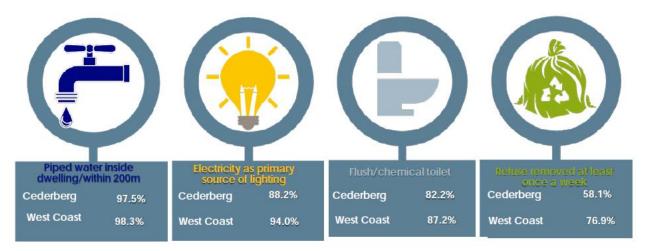


Figure 1: Service Delivery Levels

Municipalities also provide a package of free basic services to households who are financially vulnerable and struggle to pay for services. The number of households receiving free basic services in the Cederberg municipal area has shown a generally consistent trend up to 2018. The stressed economic conditions are anticipated to exert pressure on household income levels, which is in turn likely to see the number of indigent households and the demand for free basic services increase.



Figure 2: Free Basic Services

The table below indicates the percentage of indigent households that have access to free basic municipal services. In accordance with the approved Indigent Policy of the Municipality, all households earning less than R3 800 per month will receive the free basic services as prescribed by national policy. The table below indicates the total

number of indigent households and other households that received free basic services in the past two financial years.

(Source: Annual Report 2020/21)

		Number of households										
Financial year	Total no of	Free Basic	Electricity	Free Bas	ic Water	Free Basic Sanitation			sic Refuse moval			
,	НН	No. Access	%	No. Access	%	No. Access	%	No. Access	%			
2019/20	2 262	2 115	93%	2 251	99%	2 160	95%	2 262	100%			
2020/21	2 650	2 487	94%	2 640	99%	2 536	96%	2 650	100%			

Table 10: Free Basic Services to Indigent Households

### Health

According to the 2019 Inequality Trend report by Statistics South Africa, 75.1% of households in South Africa usually use public healthcare facilities when a household member gets ill compared to 24.9% who use some private healthcare facilities in 2017. This is associated with the low proportion of households with access to Medical Aid which is low at 16.9% for South Africa and 25% for the Western Cape in 2017. In terms of healthcare facilities, Cederberg had 11 primary healthcare clinics (PHC) in 2019, which comprises of 6 fixed and 5 mobile clinics. In addition, there are two district hospitals.

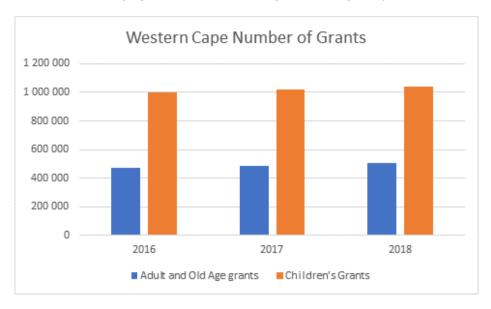
The health care facilities in the municipal area are indicated in the table below:

Facility	2014	2016	2019
Clinic (Fixed)	6	6	6
Number of ART Clinics (Treatment Sites)	5	5	5
District Hospital	2	2	2
TB Clinics (Treatment Sites)	11	11	11
PHC Clinics (Mobile and Satelite)	4	5	5
Source: Socio-Economic Profil	le		

Table 11: Health Care Facilities

#### **Social Grants**

The graph below indicates the number of social grants by type in the Western Cape between 2016 and 2018. There is a slight rise in both adult and old age grants, and children's grants during this period.



Graph 2: Social Grants

The table below includes the numbers of social grants by type per province as at 31 January 2017.

D		Grant type (R'000)									
Region	OAG	WVG	DG	GIA	CDG	FCG	CSG	Total			
Eastern Cape	546 755	30	181 781	20 283	22 268	97 735	1 871 026	2 739 878			
Free-State	192 732	1	74 815	3 834	7 757	30 027	673 885	983 051			
Gauteng Province	543 209	57	112 035	5 225	18 221	47 691	1 766 210	2 492 648			
KwaZulu Natal	660 048	25	246 034	51 663	39 850	89 280	2 790 034	3 876 934			
Limpopo	449 810	8	94 737	35 532	14 828	42 832	1 770 979	2 408 726			
Mpumalanga	239 970	4	76 580	9 534	10 844	29 220	1 062 112	1 428 264			
Northern Cape	83 503	5	51 857	8 548	5 956	12 352	301 992	464 213			
North-West	246 358	3	77 907	9 194	9 954	32 378	826 611	1 202 405			
Western Cape	320 901	52	154 056	14 146	14 146	29 618	976 595	1 511 070			
Total	3 283 286	185	1 069 802	143 824	143 824	411 133	12 039 444	17 107 189			

Source: SOCPEN System OAG: Old Age Grant; WVG: War Veteran's Grant; DG: Disability Grant; Grant in Aid; CDG: Care Dependency Grant; FCG: Foster Child Grant; CSG: Child Support Grant

Table 12: Social Grants

## Housing

The table below indicates that the percentage of households in the municipal area living in formal housing (brick or concrete block structures) decreased by about 1% between 2011 and 2017, while the proportion of households occupying informal structures increased by the same proportion over this period. This shortage of housing can be attributed to increased population and household numbers and/or insufficient new supply of housing for the

indigent by government. One answer to the 'insufficient' new supply of housing for the indigent would be that the housing development programmes still consider – after years of nearly 6% p.a. consumer inflation – household income levels of R0 to R3 500 to be adequate to cater for indigent households' housing. As a result, through inflation, fewer and fewer households would have qualified.

Dwellings (% share of households)	2011	2017	2019
Formal dwellings	87.1%	86.3%	86.2%
Informal dwellings	12.9%	13.7%	13.8%

Table 13: Dwellings

The square metreage of (new) residential building space completed in the municipal area over the period 2004 to 2016 averaged around 9 400m² per annum. An annual average of 100 residential units was erected over this period with substantial building activity occurring in 2010 (417 units) and 2014 (438 units). This was because of government-driven housing supply for the indigent. The average size of a house built in 2016 (216m²) is almost double and five times more than in 2015 and 2014, respectively, i.e, the new supply of housing in 2016 was market-driven with average property values above R1 million.

The square metreage of (new) non-residential building space completed in the municipal area over the period 2004 to 2016 averaged around 3 600m<sup>2</sup> per annum. An annual average of around 7 non-residential units was erected over this period with most of the building activity occurring between 2004 and 2010 (about 25 700m<sup>2</sup>) and a resurgence in 2015 and 2016 (together about 17 251m<sup>2</sup>).

#### **ECONOMICAL CONTEXT**

### GDP contributions in the municipal area

The Cederberg Municipality is a relatively small economy, making up 12.7% of 2017 Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in the West Coast District. This contribution is a negligible proportion (less than 1%) of the Western Cape Province's economy in the same year. Notably, all the municipal areas in the West Coast District, except the Cederberg and Saldanha Bay municipal areas had contracting economies in 2016. The GDP growth in Cederberg municipal area is from a small base as this municipal area has the smallest economy in the district.

The percentage share contribution by the tertiary sector in 2017 to the total 'GVA' generated in the Cederberg municipal area is 51% (or R1 871 billion). The primary sector contributed 23.1% (or R847 million) and the secondary sector 25.9% (or R953 million). Between 2000 and 2015, every economic sector in Cederberg grew positively in terms of GVA contribution. The table below provides a summary by subsector of the municipality's GDP in 5-year increments from 1995. Also included are figures for 2016 and 2017 and growth rates over the last two years in which manufacturing was the only sector that contracted.

Industry	Sector	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	% Change (2000 to 2015)	2016	2017	% Change (2015 to 2017)
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	Primary	185	229	332	516	680	196%	765	838	10%
Mining (and	Primary	2	1	2	4	6	304%	6	8	35%

Sector	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	% Change (2000 to 2015)	2016	2017	% Change (2015 to 2017)
Secondary	65	105	211	390	653	521%	709	682	-4%
Secondary	5	6	10	32	68	978%	71	79	12%
Secondary	12	19	36	76	163	770%	172	191	11%
Tertiary	58	91	158	263	439	380%	482	515	7%
Tertiary	23	44	95	187	396	806%	420	459	9%
Tertiary	35	67	152	251	334	396%	359	381	6%
Tertiary	37	61	91	163	272	349%	297	320	8%
Tertiary	17	32	61	115	169	421%	179	196	9%
	Secondary Secondary Tertiary Tertiary Tertiary Tertiary Tertiary	Secondary 65 Secondary 5 Secondary 12 Tertiary 58 Tertiary 23 Tertiary 35 Tertiary 37	Secondary       65       105         Secondary       5       6         Secondary       12       19         Tertiary       58       91         Tertiary       23       44         Tertiary       35       67         Tertiary       37       61	Secondary       65       105       211         Secondary       5       6       10         Secondary       12       19       36         Tertiary       58       91       158         Tertiary       23       44       95         Tertiary       35       67       152         Tertiary       37       61       91	Secondary       65       105       211       390         Secondary       5       6       10       32         Secondary       12       19       36       76         Tertiary       58       91       158       263         Tertiary       23       44       95       187         Tertiary       35       67       152       251         Tertiary       37       61       91       163	Secondary       65       105       211       390       653         Secondary       5       6       10       32       68         Secondary       12       19       36       76       163         Tertiary       58       91       158       263       439         Tertiary       23       44       95       187       396         Tertiary       35       67       152       251       334         Tertiary       37       61       91       163       272	Sector         1995         2000         2005         2010         2015         (2000 to 2015)           Secondary         65         105         211         390         653         521%           Secondary         5         6         10         32         68         978%           Secondary         12         19         36         76         163         770%           Tertiary         58         91         158         263         439         380%           Tertiary         23         44         95         187         396         806%           Tertiary         35         67         152         251         334         396%           Tertiary         37         61         91         163         272         349%	Sector         1995         2000         2005         2010         2015         (2000 to 2015)         2016           Secondary         65         105         211         390         653         521%         709           Secondary         5         6         10         32         68         978%         71           Secondary         12         19         36         76         163         770%         172           Tertiary         58         91         158         263         439         380%         482           Tertiary         23         44         95         187         396         806%         420           Tertiary         35         67         152         251         334         396%         359           Tertiary         37         61         91         163         272         349%         297	Sector         1995         2000         2005         2010         2015         (2000 to 2015)         2016         2017           Secondary         65         105         211         390         653         521%         709         682           Secondary         5         6         10         32         68         978%         71         79           Secondary         12         19         36         76         163         770%         172         191           Tertiary         58         91         158         263         439         380%         482         515           Tertiary         23         44         95         187         396         806%         420         459           Tertiary         35         67         152         251         334         396%         359         381           Tertiary         37         61         91         163         272         349%         297         320

Table 14: GDP of the Municipality

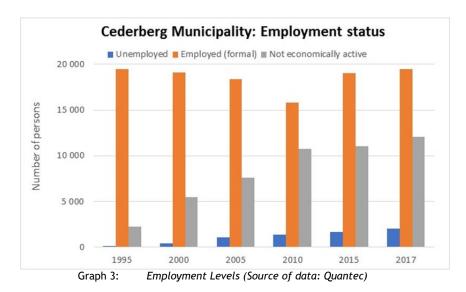
A Location Quotient provides an indication of the comparative advantage of an economy in terms of its production and employment. An economy has a Location Quotient larger or smaller than one, or a comparative advantage or disadvantage in a particular sector when the share of that sector in the specific economy is greater or less than the share of the same sector in the aggregate economy. The Cederberg Municipality (in 2017) had a relative high comparative advantage in the primary sector compared to the district (1.10), the province (5.6) and the country as whole (2.3) - an even bigger advantage than in 2016. This is normal given the nature of the primary sector in the area, which is essentially resource-based agriculture. At the secondary level, the 2017 Location Quotient for Cederberg also shows a comparative advantage compared to the district (1.00), province (1.2) and national (1.2) - explaining the negative growth in the manufacturing sector since 2015. An assessment of the tertiary sector suggests neither a comparative advantage nor disadvantage compared to the district (1.00), although comparative disadvantages exist compared to the Western Cape (0.7) and South Africa (0.7) - 2016 had a similar scenario.

A Tress analysis determines the level of diversification or concentration of the economy for a geographical area. A Tress Index of zero represents a totally diversified economy, while an Index of closer to 100 indicates a more concentrated or vulnerable economy to exogenous variables, such as adverse climatic conditions, commodity price fluctuations, etc. The 10 industry Tress Index (in 2017) for the Cederberg economy hovers around 46, which suggests a slightly concentrated economy but diversification amongst certain economic sectors. The inclusion of additional subsectors to represent either 22 or 50 industries (74.2 and 76.7 respectively), result in rather different outcomes, whereby the local economy is more vulnerable and susceptible to exogenous factors.

The district's Tress Index of around 43 as measured by 10 industries suggests that the district economy is slightly more diversified in terms of this metric. The measurements by 22 and 50 industries show largely the same pattern as in the local economy of Cederberg Municipality.

#### **Employment**

The graph below shows a slight decrease since 1995 in the number of the persons (formally) employed in Cederberg Municipality. The 2017 figure was, however, substantially higher than in 2010, i.e. more job opportunities available and taken-up in 2017. The unemployment rate of 7.3% in 2017 was slightly higher than the rate of 7.0% in 2010 and in 2019 this rate increased to 7.9%. It is estimated that Cederberg's total labour force will in 2019 amount to 46 837 workers of which 36 897 (78.8%) are in the formal sector while 9 940 (21.2%) are informally employed.



The table below provides an economic summary in the municipal area:

Economic summary							
Unemployment	7.9%						
Number of persons (formally) employed (2019)	36 897						
Two major economic subsectors	Agriculture, forestry and fishing; manufacturing						
Existing initiatives to address unemployment	Government-driven work opportunities						
Possible competitive advantages	Presence of SMMEs, local labour, road infrastructure						
Investment initiatives and incentives	Government-driven work opportunities						

Table 15: Economic Summary

## Investment typology

The Western Cape Government completed a study in 2014 to determine the growth potential and socio-economic needs of settlements in the Western Cape using quantitative data (e.g. factors relating to socio-economic, economic, physical-environmental, infrastructure and institutional aspects). This analysis was done at two functional levels, i.e settlement and municipal.

Five thematic indices and 85 indicators formed the basis for modelling the growth preconditions and innovation potential within each settlement and municipality. The socio-economic needs within these areas were also determined by using four thematic indices. The combined classifications of these findings provided the growth potential index. In this regard, the classification in the growth potential index for the Cederberg Municipality was medium. Compared to other municipalities in the Western Cape, the area has the same classification as most of the

municipalities in the Southern Cape and Breede River Valley — forming a 'secondary band' of municipal areas around Cape Town stretching from the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean with municipalities adjacent to Cape Town forming the 'primary band'. The growth potential classification of municipalities in the West Coast District (unsurprisingly) correlates with distance from Cape Town, i.e. declining as distance increase. The municipal area also had a medium classification in the social needs index (absolute) — the same classification as the Witzenberg, Prince Albert and Kannaland municipalities. **The table below** includes the findings of the study regarding the growth potential and socio-economic needs for some of the towns within the municipal area.

Town	Socio-economic needs (absolute)	Growth potential (composite)		
Clanwilliam	Medium	Low		
Citrusdal	Medium	Low		
Lamberts Bay	Low	Low		

Table 16: Growth Potential and Socio-Economic Needs

The study listed the following "big ideas" to unlock latent development potential in the municipal area:

- Business, marketing and skills development
- Infrastructure development evidenced by the upgrading of the N7 national road and raising the Clanwilliam dam wall
- Alternative energy use the siting of renewable energy facilities at suitable locations is promoted in the provincial rural development guidelines. The next paragraph includes recent media reports on some of the (country-wide) benefits of the Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Programme. It was reported that the programme had significant impacts on the economy, job creation, community upliftment, economic transformation, and climate change. Among other things, in a short eight-year period, it had attracted R209.4 billion in committed private sector investment, resulting in much needed alleviation of fiscal pressure. The programme had already created 38 701 job years for youth, women and citizens from the surrounding communities. This meant 38 701 people had had a full-time job for one year. Local communities had already benefited from over R1 billion spent by Independent Power Producers on education such as upskilling of teachers, extra teachers and classrooms, and 600 bursaries to students from disadvantaged communities, the provision of health facilities and medical staff, social welfare such as feeding schemes, support to old age homes and early childhood development, and support to and establishment of more than a 1 000 small scale enterprises.

### FINANCIAL SUMMARY

## Level of reliance on grants

The table below indicates the Municipality's level of reliance on grants:

Details	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Government grants and subsidies recognized	92,707,558	145,683,652	93,202,200	119,869,945	158,408,195	152,593,342
Total revenue	283,027,801	371,401,122	316,476,371	343,936,703	413,372,483	447,294,316
Ratio	32.76%	39.23%	29.45%	34.85%	38.32%	34.11%

Table 17: Level of Reliance on Grants

### **Employee related costs**

The table below indicates the total expenditure attributable to personnel costs:

Details	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23		
Employee related cost	93,658,527	103,805,562	114,817,065	121,856,931	132,845,636	135,784,522		
Total expenditure	269,554,949	290,846,172	324,035,591	323,071,025	395,051,879	403,638,585		
Ratio	34.75%	34.75% 35.69% 35.43% 37.72% 33.63% 33.64						
Norm	32%							

Table 18: Employee Related Costs

## Finance charges to total operating expenditure

The table below indicates the total expenditure that is attributable to finance charges:

Details	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Capital charges	8,352,004	8,455,545	9,822,083	11,585,070	11,757,021	11,328,000
Total expenditure	269,554,949	290,846,172	324,035,591	323,071,025	395,051,879	403,638,585
Ratio	3.10	2.91%	3.03%	3.59%	2.98%	2.81%
Norm	5%					

Table 19: Finance Charges to Total Operating Expenditure

### Repairs and maintenance

The table below indicates the total expenditure that is attributable to repairs and maintenance:

Details	Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23
Repairs and maintenance	27,003,838	28,979,522	26,707,362	24,289,170	30,164,022	30,363,548
Total expenditure	269,554,949	290,846,172	324,035,591	323,071,025	395,051,879	403,638,585
Ratio	10.02%	9.96%	8.24%	7.52%	7.64%	7.52%
Norm	10%					

Table 20: Repairs and Maintenance to Total Operating Expenditure

### Acid test ratio

The table below indicates the Municipality's ability to meet its short-term obligation with short-term liquid assets:

Details	Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23
Current assets less inventory	66,702.516	55,608,049	59,171,287	50,346,781	33,906,199	38,694,805
Current liabilities	99,068,301	97,513,935	127,078,872	117,216,661	111,964,787	93,393,495
Ratio	0.67	0.57	0.47	0.43	0.30	0.41
Norm	1.5: 1					

Table 21: Acid Test Ratio

### Service debtors to service revenue

The table below indicates the service debtors to service revenue:

Details	Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23
Total outstanding debtors	48,170,451	48,420,652	42,486,397	40,564,926	33,703,272	34,248,340
Total service revenue	120,342,155	128,887,500	144,762,931	151,561,953	173,483,000	187,534,986
Ratio	40.03%	37.57%	29.35%	26.76%	19.43%	18.28%

Table 22: Service Debtors to Service Revenue Ratio

## Long-term debt to annual income

The table below indicates the Municipality's ability to cover long-term debt with annual turnover:

Details	Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23
Long-term liabilities	22,375,522	16,469,708	12,480,933	7,302,137	14,027,683	17,406,720
Revenue	231,193,900	276,185,581	287,735,919	301,699,919	357,830,744	398,876,744
Ratio	9.68%	5.96%	4.34%	2.42%	3.92%	4.36%
Norm	30%					

Table 23: Acid Test Ratio

### Debt ratio

The table below indicates the Municipality's ability to cover the debt of the organisation:

Details	Budget 2017/18	Budget 2018/19	Budget 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23
Current debt	99,068,301	97,513,935	127,078,872	117,216,661	111,964,787	93,393,495
Total assets	661,881,178	739,148,138	753,437,271	777,129,700	805,070,976	842,256,451
Ratio	14.97%	13.19%	16.87%	15.08%	13.91%	11.09%

Table 24: Debt Ratio Debt Ratio

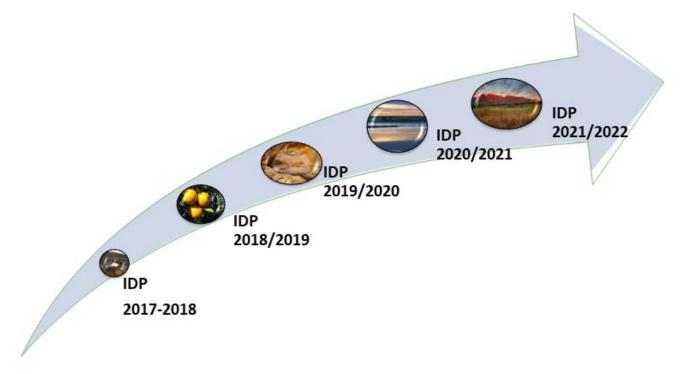
### CHAPTER 1

#### 1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (MSA) No. 32 of 2000 mandates municipalities to undertake developmental oriented planning, so as to ensure that they achieve their constitutional mandates (see Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution). To this end, the Cederberg Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) serves as a strategic framework that guides the Municipality's planning and budgeting over the course of each political term. In order to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities, the Municipality consulted both internal and external stakeholders in the IDP development process. The key projects identified for implementation in the IDP were sourced from communities and other stakeholders through various public participation platforms. We wanted to create a more inclusive society by working towards a greater economic freedom for all the people of the area.

The IDP forms the framework and basis for the Municipality's Medium-term Expenditure Framework (MTEF), annual budget and performance management system (PMS), and seeks to promote integration by balancing the economical, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

The IDP is prepared within the first year after the newly elected Council has been appointed and must be reviewed annually during the Council's term of office. The priorities and actions identified in this IDP will inform the structure of the Municipality, the service delivery standards, all financial planning and budgeting as well as performance reporting by the Municipality.



### 1.2 THE FOURTH (4TH) GENERATION IDP

The first generation IDP's dealt with the period 2002-2007 and the second generation IDP's with the period 2007-2012, the third generation IDP's with the period 2012-2017. Municipalities entered the fourth five-year IDP cycle with the municipal elections in August 2016. The new council that was constituted after the elections immediately started preparing a new five-year IDP. This fourth generation IDP will be effective from 1 July 2017 up to 30 June 2023.

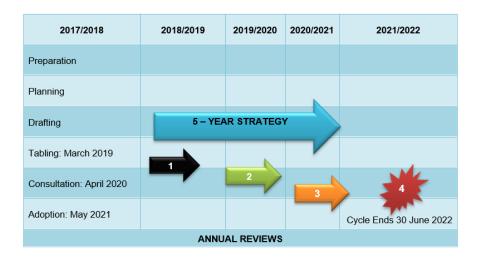


Figure 3: IDP Cycle

Municipalities are encouraged and supported by both national and provincial government to develop realistic and credible IDP's that not only comply with relevant legislation but also -

- are owned by local leadership, municipal management and community as the single strategic plan to direct resources within the Municipality
- are driven by the management team and systems within the Municipality with implementation regularly monitored during the year through the performance management system
- contain a long-term development strategy that can guide investment across the municipal area
- provide an investment plan for national, provincial and local government and non-governmental stakeholders to enhance and enable joint planning and resource alignment to improve service delivery to all stakeholders
- Include local area plans to localise the strategy and implementation of the IDP

In order to address the past shortcomings of integrated development planning, national government conceptualised and launched the District Development Model as an intergovernmental relations mechanism for all three spheres of government to work jointly and to plan and act in unison. The rationale for the initiative is twofold: (1) to address the lack of coherence in planning and implementation that has made monitoring and oversight of government's programmes difficult and (2) to ensure the effective implementation of government's seven priorities. Below are the seven priorities as set by the June 2019 State of the Nation Address and integrated in the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (priorities reworded and regrouped):

- Economic transformation and job creation
- Education and skills development
- Health
- Reliable and quality basic services (e.g. to consolidate the social wage)
- Integrated human settlements (e.g. spatially)
- Social cohesion and safe communities
- A capable, ethical and developmental state (e.g. local government)

#### 1.3 THE IDP AND AREA PLANS

This IDP introduces a new dimension towards integrated planning and development which required the Municipality to shift from the traditional holistic planning approach towards planning that is area/community based. Area Base plans were developed for each of the 8 areas identified and are available in electronic format as annexures to this IDP (Area Plans are attached as Annexure A).

The Department of Local Government has introduced the concept of Neighbourhood Development Planning which proposes a more innovative and practical approach of involving local communities in the planning and development of the neighbourhoods in which they live. Other than the area plans, neighbourhood plans cut across ward boundaries to determine a neighbourhood or area. Neighbourhood Development Planning does three essential things. Firstly, it provides a vision of what the neighbourhood should look like over a period of time, sets out clear development objectives, and proposes action plans/projects for implementation.

Area plans help to ensure that the IDP is more targeted and relevant to addressing the priorities of all groups, including the most vulnerable. These area plans provide ward committees with a systematic planning and implementation process to perform their roles and responsibilities.

The eight area plans that were identified are as follows:

- Citrusdal Farms
- Citrusdal
- Clanwilliam
- Graafwater/Paleisheuwel
- Leipoldtville
- Elands Bay
- Lamberts Bay
- Wupperthal/Algeria

The above area plans form an attachment to this IDP and should be regarded as part and parcel of this plan. Therefore, it is important to note that the area plans contain information used in defining the Municipality's long-term strategy but is not duplicated in the IDP.

### 1.4 POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

The IDP process is guided by various legislations, policies and guides, which a municipality must carefully consider when compiling the Strategic Document. The legislations, policies are outline in the following diagram:

### 1.4.1 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa

Section 152 of the Constitution of South Africa and the MSA have a substantial impact on the traditional role of local government. Over and above the delivering of municipal services, municipalities must now lead, manage and plan development through the process of Integrated Development Planning. Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution prescribe that local government should oversee the development process and municipal planning and describe the following objects of local government:

- To ensure the sustainable provision of services
- To provide democratic and accountable government for all communities
- To promote social and economic development
- To promote a safe and healthy environment
- To give priority to the basic needs of the communities
- To encourage involvement of communities and community organisations in matters of local government.

### 1.4.2 White Paper on Local Government

The White Paper on Local Government gives municipalities responsibility to "work with citizens and groups within the community to find suitable ways to address their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives".

## 1.4.3 Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 32 of 2000

In terms of the MSA, all municipalities are obligated to undertake a process of preparing and implementing IDPs. The Act defines Integrated Development as one of the core functions of a municipality in the context of its developmental orientation. According to Section 25 (1) of the MSA; Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:

- Links integrates, and coordinates plans and considers proposals for the development of the municipality
- Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan
- · Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based
- Complies with the provisions of this chapter
- Is compatible with National and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

### 1.4.4 Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 56 of 2003

In terms of the MFMA, the Mayor of a municipality must;

- Co-ordinate the process for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's IDP and budget related policies to ensure that the tabled budget and any revisions of the IDP and budget-related policies are mutually consistent and credible
- At least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table to the municipal council a time-schedule outlining key deadlines for
- The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget
- The annual review of the IDP in terms of Section 34 of the MSA; and budget-related policies
- The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the IDP and the budget -related policies
- Any consultative processes forming part of the processes referred to in sub-paragraphs

Section 21 (2) of the MFMA states that, when preparing the annual budget, the Mayor of a municipality must:

- Consider the municipality's Integrated Development Plan
- Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality revises the IDP in terms of section 34 of the MSA considering realistic revenue and expenditure projections for future years

## 1.4.5 Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001)

These Regulations make provision for the inclusion in the IDP of the following:

- The institutional framework for the implementation of the IDP
- Investment and development initiatives in the Municipality
- Key performance indicators and other important statistical information
- A financial plan
- A spatial development framework

### 1.4.6 Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Framework Act, 13 of 2005

The Act recognises the importance of local government's full participation in intergovernmental relations, as it is the key site of service delivery and development. Therefore, municipal IDP's must interpret national policy into an investment plan for local infrastructure; hence the implementation of the IDP must be supported by appropriate budgetary and resource allocations.

The IDP should reflect the integrated planning and development intent of all spheres of government relevant to a particular municipal geographic space. The effective implementation of the IDP can only be attained if government across all spheres is committed towards the common goal of rendering quality services; hence the IGR Act seeks to enhance alignment between spheres of government.

#### 1.5 STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK OF THE IDP

It is recognized that the intention of integrated development planning is to consolidate different functional planning activities together into a coherent whole. However, the actual emphasis of current integrated development planning clearly remains in a spatially focused environment. Although some elements of a higher strategic nature are contained, they are seldom explored to become the directional focus of work plans and sector initiatives.

It is local government's responsibility to plan and develop municipal areas. The Constitutional mandate is to align management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives and gives a clear indication of the intended purpose of municipal integrated development planning.

The Municipal Council of Cederberg Municipality acknowledges its constitutional responsibility and understands the importance that strong political leadership and sound administration and financial management plays in the effective functioning of a municipality and has reviewed its vision, mission and values to ensure it lives out its mandate.

#### 1.6 VISION, MISSION, VALUES



 "Cederberg municipality, your future of good governance, service excellence, opportunities and a better life"





Figure 4: Vison, Mission and Values

### 1.7 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

In pursuit of its vision and mission, the Council have reviewed its strategic objectives at a strategic breakaway session on 27 and 28 February 2018 as follows:

SO1	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development
SO2	Financial viability and economically sustainability
SO3	Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation
SO4	Facilitate, expand and nurture sustainable economic growth and eradicate poverty
SO5	Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment and human settlements i.e. Housing development and informal settlement upgrade
SO6	To facilitate social cohesion, safe and healthy communities
S07	Development and transformation of the institution to provide a people-centred human resources and administrative service to citizens, staff and Council

Table 25: Strategic Objectives

### 1.8 ALIGNMENT WITH INTERNATIONAL, NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL POLICY DIRECTIVES

### 1.8.1 International Policy Directive

### Sustainable Development Goals

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), otherwise known as the Global Goals, are a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet and ensure that all people enjoy peace and prosperity.

These 17 Goals build on the successes of the Millennium Development Goals, while including new areas such as climate change, economic inequality, innovation, sustainable consumption, peace and justice, among other priorities. The goals are interconnected - often the key to success on one will involve tackling issues more commonly associated with another.

The SDGs work in the spirit of partnership and pragmatism to make the right choices now to improve life, in a sustainable way, for future generations. They provide clear guidelines and targets for all countries to adopt in accordance with their own priorities and the environmental challenges of the world at large.

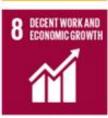
The SDGs are an inclusive agenda. They tackle the root causes of poverty and unite us together to make a positive change for both people and planet. "The SDGs provide us with a common plan and agenda to tackle some of the pressing challenges facing our world such as poverty, climate change and conflict.

The Goals are the following:



































### 1.8.2 National Policy Directives

#### National Development Plan

In May 2010 President Jacob Zuma appointed the National Planning Commission, an advisory body made up of 26 experts drawn largely from outside the government, to draft a vision and national development plan.

The commission's Diagnostic Report, released in June 2011, set out South Africa's achievements and shortcomings since 1994. It identified a failure to implement policies and an absence of broad partnerships as the main reasons for slow progress, and set out nine primary challenges:

- 1. Too few people work
- 2. The quality of school education for black people is poor
- 3. Infrastructure is poorly located, inadequate and under-maintained
- 4. Spatial divides hobble inclusive development
- 5. The economy is unsustainably resource intensive
- 6. The public health system cannot meet demand or sustain quality
- 7. Public services are uneven and often of poor quality
- 8. Corruption levels are high
- 9. South Africa remains a divided society

On 11 November 2011 the vision statement and the plan were released for consideration. The Commission consulted widely on the draft plan. The National Development was handed to President Zuma in August 2012 and was adopted by cabinet in September 2012.

The National Development Plan aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. South Africa can realise these goals by drawing on the energies of its people, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state, and promoting leadership and partnerships throughout society.

The graphic below demonstrates the close link between capabilities, opportunities and employment on social and living conditions. It shows how leadership; an active citizenry and effective government can help drive development in a socially cohesive environment.

Progress over the next two decades means doing things differently. Given the complexity of national development, the plan sets out six interlinked priorities:

- Uniting all South Africans around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity
- Promoting active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability
- Bringing about faster economic growth, higher investment and greater labour absorption
- Focusing on key capabilities of people and the state
- Building a capable and developmental state
- Encouraging strong leadership throughout society to work together to solve problems

The National Development Plan provides a strategic framework to guide key choices and actions that will hold people accountable and finding innovative solutions to challenges. What South Africans need is for all of us to be

active citizens and to work together - government, businesses, communities - so that people have what they need to live the lives they would like.

This vision for South Africa in 2030 is divided into 13 specific goals. These are:

- 1. Health care for all
- 2. Safety and freedom from fear
- 3. Economy and employment
- 4. A skilled workforce
- 5. Economic infrastructure
- 6. Vibrant rural communities
- 7. Sustainable human settlements
- 8. Accountable local government
- 9. A healthy natural environment
- 10. South Africa's place in the world
- 11. Efficient public service
- 12. Inclusive social protection
- 13. Nation building and social cohesion

### Integrated Urban Development Framework

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) is government's policy position to guide the future growth and management of urban areas. In the economic history of humanity, urbanisation has always been an accelerator of growth and development, bringing about enormous changes in the spatial distribution of people and resources, and in the use and consumption of land.

The IUDF responds to the post-2015 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), in particular to Goal 11: Making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable. It also builds on various chapters of the National Development Plan (NDP) and extends Chapter 8 'Transforming human settlements and the national space economy' and its vision for urban South Africa: By 2030 South Africa should observe meaningful and measurable progress in reviving rural areas and in creating more functionally integrated, balanced and vibrant urban settlements. For this to happen the country must:

- Clarify and relentlessly pursue a national vision for spatial development
- Sharpen the instruments for achieving this vision
- Build the required capabilities in the state and among citizens

The IUDF's overall outcome - spatial transformation - marks a New Deal for South African cities and towns, by steering urban growth towards a sustainable growth model of compact, connected and coordinated cities and towns. Informed by this outcome and the NDP's vision for urban South Africa, the IUDF aims to guide the development of inclusive, resilient and liveable urban settlements, while directly addressing the unique conditions and challenges facing South Africa's cities and towns. Importantly, this vision for South Africa's urban areas recognises that the country has different types of cities and towns, each with different roles and requirements. As

such, the vision has to be interpreted and pursued in differentiated and locally relevant ways. To achieve this transformative vision, four overall strategic goals are introduced:

- Spatial integration: To forge new spatial forms in settlement, transport, social and economic areas
- Inclusion and access: To ensure people have access to social and economic services, opportunities and choices
- Growth: To harness urban dynamism for inclusive, sustainable economic growth and development
- **Governance:** To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration

### Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF): 2014-2019

During 2014 the National Cabinet approved the new Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTFS) for 2014 to 2019. The Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTFS) is Government's strategic plan for the 2014-2019 electoral term. It reflects the commitments made in the election manifesto of the governing party, including the commitment to implement the NDP. The MTSF sets out the actions Government will take and targets to be achieved. It also provides a framework for the other plans of national, provincial and local government.

The MTSF is structured around 14 priority outcomes which cover the focus areas identified in the NDP and Government's electoral mandate. These are reflected below:

- Quality Basic Education
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans
- All people in South Africa are and feel safe
- Decent employment through inclusive growth
- A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path
- An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
- Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all
- Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
- Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government
- Protect and enhance our environment assets and natural resources
- · Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and a better world
- An efficient, effective and development-orientated public service
- A comprehensive, responsive and sustainable social protection system
- A diverse, socially cohesive society with a common national identity.

#### Back-To-Basics

The Back-to-Basics approach is designed by COGTA to ensure that all municipalities perform their basic responsibilities and functions. "We cannot solve today's problems with the same level of thinking that created the problems in the first place" (Albert Einstein). We need to do things differently if we want different solutions. We

must change our paradigm to focus on serving the people and not extractive elites. The Constitution and other legislation spell out our responsibilities and tasks. The five pillars of the Back to Basics approach is as follows:

- 1. **Put people and their concerns first** and ensure constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms. This is the essence of our 'back to basics' approach.
- 2. Create conditions for decent living by consistently *delivering municipal services* to the right quality and standard. This includes planning for and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep, including the budgeting to do this. Ensure no failures in services and where there are, restore services with urgency.
- 3. Be well governed and *demonstrate good governance and administration* cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.
- 4. Ensure **sound financial management and accounting**, and prudently manage resources so as to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities.
- 5. Build and maintain *sound institutional and administrative capabilities*, administered and managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels.

The Back-to-Basics approach has as its main aim the institutionalisation of good performance in municipalities and integrates information to ensure that current challenges in the local government sphere is adequately addressed.

Cederberg Municipality currently updates Back-to Basics information on a monthly basis.

### State of the Nation Address 2020

President Cyril Ramaphosa delivered his second State of the Nation Address (SONA) as the President of South Africa on 13 February 2020. The Presidency has once again committed itself to root out corruption and re-instil a culture of ethical behaviour and leadership in government. Below are some of the highlights of the SONA:

Focus Area	Description	National Action	Cederberg Contribution
		Government is expected to expand the District Development Model to 23 new districts, drawing on lessons from the three pilot districts	Cederberg adopted the One Plan District Development Model
Development model to extend to 23 districts	Expansion of the District Development Model	The model aims to address the challenge of government working in silos, resulting in lack of coherent planning and implementation, which has made monitoring and oversight of government's programme difficult	Partnerships with other municipalities in the West Coast District facilitates decision making and serves as a valuable exchange of knowledge and learning best practices. The municipality has delegated officials and councillors to various IGR structures
Coding, Robotics in Grades R to 3	Introduction of coding and robotics in Grades R to 3 in 200 schools	Government is piloting the Coding and Robotics Curriculum for Grades R to 3 in selected schools across the country to equip learners with the required skills for the 4th industrial revolution	

Focus Area	Description	National Action	Cederberg Contribution
		Progress is being made with the introduction of the three-stream curriculum model, heralding a fundamental shift in focus towards more vocational and technical education. Various technical vocational specialisations has already been introduced in 550 schools and 67 schools are now piloting the occupational system	
		Bilateral student scholarship agreements between government and other countries are steadily building a substantial cohort of young people who go overseas each year for training in critical skills	
		A youth employment initiative will be led by setting aside 1% of the budget to deal with the high levels of youth unemployment	
Youth Unemployment	Allocation of funds to reduce youth unemployment	Creating pathways for young people in the economy through building cutting-edge solutions to reach young people where they are, online, on the phone and in person. This will allow the youth access to active support, information and work readiness training to increase their employability	LG SETA/CWP/EPWP Programmes Learnerships Internships
		Government plans to develop new and innovative ways to support youth entrepreneurship and self-employment	
		Ensuring that more learners receive practical experience in the workplace by working with TVET colleges	
SOE's	State to intensify SOE re- purposing for growth and development	Government will intensify efforts to stabilise and re-purpose state-owned enterprises to support growth and development	
Hemp Products	Government to regulate commercial use of hemp products	Government will year open up and regulate the commercial use of hemp products, providing opportunities for small-scale farmers	
Crime Detection	Establishing a Crime Detection	To improve the quality of general and specialised police investigations, government will be establishing a Crime Detection University in Hammanskraal, north of Pretoria	
University	University	In order to support the growth of the tourism industry, SAPS will increase visibility at identified tourist attraction sites	
		Government will soon undertake far-reaching economic reform measures aimed at resuscitating the country's economy	
Economic Reforms	Major economic reforms set to change South Africa's fortunes	Some of these touted reforms are contained in the Economic Transformation, Inclusive Growth and Competitiveness Paper produced by National Treasury	
		Efforts to reduce government spending, prioritising resources more effectively and improving the efficiency of the country's tax	

Focus Area	Description	National Action	Cederberg Contribution
		system are important contributions towards stabilising public finances	
Energy	Measures to improve energy generation	Government will be implementing measures that are set to fundamentally improve South Africa's energy generation capacity	Cederberg is investigating alternative sources of Power Generation (i.e. Renewable, WTE Plants)
Energy Generation		Government has moved to rapidly and significantly increase generation capacity outside of Eskom by introducing measures that will be implemented in an effort to improve the constrained energy supply	Cederberg has implemented an SSEG policy to assist during peak periods. As per NRS 097 Guidelines

Table 26: State of the Nation Address 2020

#### 1.8.3 Provincial Policy Directives

### Western Cape Provincial Strategic Plan 2019-2024

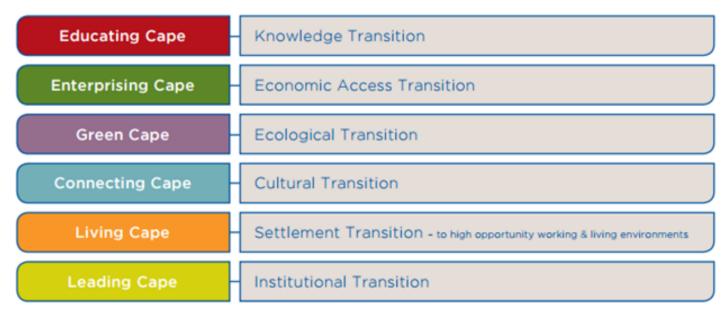
The Provincial Strategic Plan 2019-2024 is a comprehensive policy document as roadmap for execution. The plan includes five vision-inspired priorities with 21 focus areas as set out in the following diagram:



Figure 5: Western Cape Strategic Goals

### One Cape 2040

The One Cape 2040 vision was adopted by the Western Cape Government and other key institutions in the Province in 2013. One Cape 2040 envisages a transition towards a more inclusive and resilient economic future for the Western Cape region. It sets a common direction to guide planning, action and accountability. To this end, it identifies six transitions:



### Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF)

In 2014 the Western Cape Government adopted the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF). Its purpose is to address the lingering spatial inequalities that persist as a result of apartheid's legacy - inequalities that contribute both to current challenges (lack of jobs and skills, education and poverty, and unsustainable settlement patterns and resource use) and to future challenges (climate change, municipal fiscal stress, food insecurity and water deficits), This PSDF provides a shared spatial development vision for both the public and private sectors and serves as the guide to all sectoral considerations with regard to space and place. The PSDF serves to guide the location and form of public investment and to influence other investment decisions by establishing a coherent and logical spatial investment framework.

The PSDF puts in place Province-wide collaborative arrangements to align public investment in the built environment - including transport, infrastructure and facilities - towards realising the spatial vision. It aims to coordinate, integrate and align national, provincial and municipal plans, policies and strategies.

The PSDF provides the spatial development policy framework through which the various PSGs will drive economic growth, improved natural resource management and resource use efficiencies, and the development of more sustainable and integrated settlements.

The logic underpinning the PSDF's spatial strategy is to:

- CAPATALIZE and build on the Western Cape comparative strengths (e.g. gateway status, knowledge economy, lifestyle offering) and leverage the sustainable use of its unique spatial assets
- CONSOLIDATE existing and emerging regional economic nodes as they offer the best prospects to generate jobs and stimulate innovation
- CONNECT urban and rural markets and consumers, fragmented settlements and critical biodiversity areas (i.e. freight, logistics, public transport, broadband, priority climate change ecological corridors, etc.)

• CLUSTER economic infrastructure and facilities along public transport routes (to maximise the coverage of these public investments and respond to unique regional identities within the Western Cape

The policy framework covers provincial spatial planning's three interrelated themes, namely:

PSDF THEME	FROM	TO	
	Mainly curative interventions	More preventative interventions	
RESOURCES	Resource consumptive living	Sustainable living technologies	
	Reactive protection of natural, scenic and agricultural resources	Proactive management of resources as social, economic and environmental assets	
	fragmented planning and management of economic intrastrucutre	Spatially aligned infrastructure planning, prioritisation and investment	
SPACE- ECONOMY	Limited economic opportunities	Variety of livelihood and income opportunities	
	Unbalanced rural and urban space economies	Balanced urban and rural space economies built around green and information technologies	
	Suburban approaches to settlement	Urban approaches to settlement	
	Emphasis on 'greenfields' development and low density sprawl	Emphasis on 'brownfields' development	
	Low density sprawl	Increased densities in appropriate locations aligned with resources and space-economy	
SETTLEMENT	Segregated land use activities	Integration of complementary land uses	
	Car dependent neighbourhoods and private mobility focus	Public transport orientation and walkable neighbourhoods	
	Poor quality public spaces	High quality public spaces	
	Fragmented, isolated and inefficient community facilities	Integrated, clustered and well located community facilities	
	Focus on private property rights and developer led growth	Balancing private and public property rights and increased public direction on growth	
	Exclusionary land markets and top-down delivery	Inclusionary land markets and partnerships with beneficiaries in delivery	
	Limited tenure options and standardised housing types	Diverse tenure options and wider range of housing typologies	
	Desivering finished houses through large contracts and public finance and with standard levels of service	Progressive housing improvements and incremental development through public, private and community finance with differentiated levels of service	

### 1.8.4 State of the Province Address 2021

Strategic Objective	Description	WCPG Contribution	Cederberg Contribution
Economy	Helping the private sector to create the jobs we need	The Premier's Advancement of Youth internship Programme was established with the objective to help young employed people get the on- the-job training and experience. They need to find a job in the private sector, and which in turn, helps the private sector expand, because it needs this experience to do so	To grow our local economy, we focus on the following  Series of business development trainings  SMME Incubator Programme Sector  Development support  Job creation through EPWP Investment promotion  Informal trading  Business advisory services Tourism development
		The provincial safety plan will be focussing on increasing boots on the ground, and on reducing violence in homes, schools, against women and children, between friends and on the streets	
Safety	In every engagement that the premier has had with residents and business owners across the province, crime and safety was raised as the number one concern	To drive up accountability, the premier has established a special Safety Cabinet that meets every 6 weeks to report on what work has been done and what has been achieved	Partner with SAPS, Community Police Forum to do door-to-door surveys in hotspot areas focussing on crime and Gender based violence awareness
		One of the programs that will be focused on is radically boosting the Chrysalis Academy. This is a live-in leadership development programme aimed at empowering our most at-risk young people to become self-confident, economically active role models within their communities	
<u>е</u>		Since the Red Tape Unit opened its doors in 2011, we have logged 9183 cases, with an 87% resolution rate. We also committed to working with municipalities who want to establish their own Red Tape Reduction Units	Assist and refer SMMEs on: Business compliance (CIPC, CSD.CIDB)
Ease of Doing Business	Red tape reduction		The economic development unit act as a local intermediary for all business red tape related issues reported to the Provincial government
		'	Informal trading permits
nce	Finding energy alternatives.	We will help municipalities to procure energy from IPPs. We will also ensure that there is dedicated support to speed up a more robust procurement process	
Energy and Resilience		We will increase Small Scale Embedded Generation like Solar PV across our province	<ul> <li>There is currently 2 Energy Solar and a Wind Farm Project operating within Cederberg Municipal area</li> <li>Cederberg Municipality will create an enabling environment for more alternative energy projects to reduce the dependency on the grid</li> </ul>
		We will increase the greening of government buildings across the Western Cape	Cederberg Municipality will encourage sustainable energy development and energy use through efficient practices thereby minimizing the undesirable impacts of

Strategic Objective	Description	WCPG Contribution	Cederberg Contribution
			energy usage upon health and the environment and contributing toward secure and affordable energy for all.
			Goals Social Sustainability
			<ul><li>Improve the health of the nation</li><li>Create jobs</li><li>Alleviate energy poverty</li></ul>
			Environmental Sustainability
			<ul><li>Reduce environmental pollution</li><li>Reduce CO2 emissions</li></ul>
			Economic Sustainability
			<ul> <li>Improve industrial competitiveness</li> <li>Enhance energy security</li> <li>Reduce the need for additional generating capacity</li> </ul>
		We will fast track efforts to import Liquefied Natural Gas through Saldanha Bay and enable Eskom's Ankelig plant to operate on LNG rather than the much more expensive diesel	

Table 27: State of the Province Address 2021

### 1.8.5 West Coast District Framework

Cederberg Municipality have aligned its Integrated Development Plan to the West Coast District Municipality's Integrated Development Plan. The following planning framework for the WCDM is used for improving intergovernmental alignment and service delivery integration.

Cederberg Municipality participates in all district wide IDP and IGR engagements with the intention to strengthen the horizontal alignment with the West Coast District Municipality as well as the neighbouring local municipalities in the region.

At the district municipality level, the strategic objectives have been derived from those regional development imperatives that confront the district at present and will continue to confront the district. With the following 5-year IDP cycle, Council has confirmed following the strategic direction set out as below: The WCDM's strategic intent and vision for the following five years can be summarised as follows:

### VISION OF WCDM

"A quality destination of choice through an open opportunity society"

#### MISSION OF WCDM

To ensure outstanding service delivery on the West Coast by pursuing the following objectives:

### 1.9 STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

Cederberg Municipality, through its IDP strives to align its strategic objectives with national and provincial government. The matrix below exhibits alignment between these three spheres of government.

CEDERBERG STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	WEST COAST DISTRICT GOALS	PROVINCIAL STRATEGIC GOALS	NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN	NATIONAL KPA	NATIONAL OUTCOMES	
Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Provide essential bulk services in the region	Innovation and culture	Economic infrastructure	Basic Service Delivery	Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network	
Financial viability and economically sustainability	Ensure good governance and financial viability	Growth and jobs	Building a capable and developmental state	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	
Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation				Good Governance and Public Participation	Outcome 12: An efficient, effective	
Development and transformation of the institution to provide a peoplecentred human resources and administrative service to citizens, staff and Council	Ensure good governance and financial viability	Innovation and culture / Empowering people	An integrated and inclusive rural economy	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship	
Facilitate, expand and nurture sustainable economic growth and eradicate poverty	Pursuing economic growth & facilitation of jobs	Growth and jobs	Economy and Employment	Local Economic Development	Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth	
Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment and human settlements i.e. Housing development and informal settlement upgrade	Ensuring environmental integrity for the West Coast	Mobility and spatial transformation	Transforming human settlement and the national space economy	Basic Service Delivery	Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	
To facilitate social cohesion, safe and healthy communities	Promote Social well-being of the community	Safe and cohesive communities	<ul><li>∇ Promoting     Health</li><li>∇ Building safer     communities</li></ul>	Basic Service Delivery	<ul><li>∇ Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South</li></ul>	

CEDERBERG STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	WEST COAST DISTRICT GOALS	PROVINCIAL STRATEGIC GOALS	NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN	NATIONAL KPA	NATIONAL OUTCOMES
					Africans  ∇ Outcome 3: All people in  South Africa are and feel safe

Table 28: National, Provincial, District and Municipality Strategic Alignment

#### 1.10 IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS

According to Section 28 (1) of the MSA a municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan. The process plan outlines the programme to be followed and provides detail on the issues specified in the Act. The process plan and schedule for the IDP and budget were adopted by Council on 31 August 2021.

### 1.10.1 Purpose of the IDP Process Plan

The Municipality developed an IDP and Budget Time Schedule, which serves as a "plan to plan" of the 5-year IDP of Cederberg Municipality. The IDP and Budget Time Schedule was approved by Council on 31 August 2021 with resolution number RB 9.1.1/31/08/2021 and contains clear deliverables and specific timeframes. The purpose of the time schedule is to indicate and manage the planned activities and processes that the Municipality will follow to review the IDP.

The purpose of the process plan is to indicate the various planned activities and strategies on which the Municipality will embark on. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and the Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP informed budget. It fulfils the role of a business plan or an operational framework for the IDP process outlining the manner in which the IDP process was undertaken. In addition, it identifies the activities in the process around the key statutory annual operational processes of the budget and IDP compilation, performance management implementation and the adoption of the Municipality's annual report.

### 1.10.2 The roles and responsibilities in the IDP process

STAKEHOLDERS	ROLES & RESPONSIBILITIES
Council	As the ultimate political decision-making body of the municipality, council must consider, adopt and approve the IDP
Executive Mayor (Together with Mayoral Committee)	<ul> <li>Manage the drafting of the IDP</li> <li>Assign the responsibility in this regard to the Municipal Manager</li> <li>Submit the draft plan to municipal council for adoption</li> <li>Submit final IDP and Budget to Council for adoption</li> </ul>
Municipal Manager	The Municipal Manager is responsible and accountable for implementation of the Municipality's IDP and the monitoring of progress with the implementation plan, responsible for advocating the

STAKEHOLDERS	ROLES & RESPONSIBILITIES
	IDP process and nominates persons in charge of different roles
IDP/PMS Section	The IDP/PMS section reports to the Office of the Municipal Manager, and is required to manage and co-ordinate the IDP review process, ensure IDP/Budget integration, the roll out of the Performance Management System and monitor the implementation of the IDP, including:  • Preparing the Process Plan for the development of the IDP  • Day to day management of the IDP process  • Ensure involvement of different role-players  • Adjustments of the IDP in accordance with the MEC's proposals are made  • Respond to comments and queries  • Ensure that the IDP is vertically and horizontally aligned  • Ensure proper documentation of the IDP  • Submit the reviewed IDP to the relevant authorities
Budget Steering Committee	The Budget Steering Committee is responsible for recommending the budget as well as any other budget related issues such as changes in internally funded projects, prior to approval by council. This Committee is chaired by the Executive Mayor, with chairpersons of portfolio committees and all section 57 managers as members.
Ward Committees	<ul> <li>Ward Committees are a major link between the municipality and the residents. As such their role is to:</li> <li>Ensure communities understand the purpose of the IDP, Budget and Performance management processes</li> <li>Assist the municipality in prioritizing the ward specific needs</li> <li>Facilitate public consultation and participation within their wards</li> <li>Provide feedback to their communities on the adopted IDP and Budget</li> </ul>

Table 29: Roles and Responsibilities

### 1.10.3 The IDP process

The Integrated Development Process Plan indicates that public participation has to be held, alignment process, activities and role players. The Municipality had a door-to-door campaign during October 2016 in order to solicit meaningful inputs from the community for the Five Year (2017-2022) IDP. The campaign was a huge success. 2 999 Households were surveyed across the Cederberg area which result in a 10% sampling relates to 29 990 people. There after the Municipality reviewed the IDP in 2018/19, 2019/20, 2020/21, 2021/22 and the needs were reprioritised by the ward committees.

Below is a summary of the IDP and budget process:

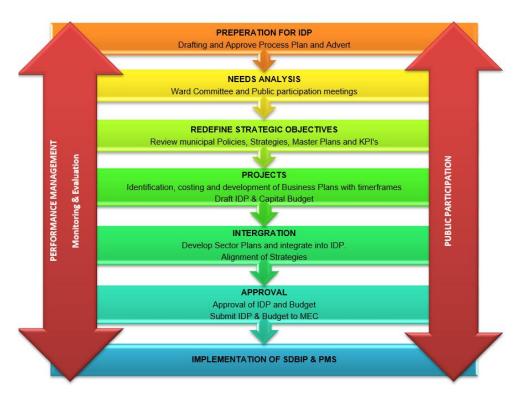


Figure 6: IDP and Budget Process

Below is a summary of activities in terms of the IDP process that were followed during the financial year:

	Time Schedule for IDP Process							
		Danier il le	Target Dates					
No	Activity/Task	Responsible Official	IDP/Public Participation	Budget	PMS			
		July 2021						
1	Make public the projections, targets and indicators as set out in the SDBIP (no later than 10 days after the approval of the SDBIP)	IDP/PMS			9/07/2021			
2	Make public the performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and senior managers (no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP)				9/ 07/2021			
3	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 30 June 2021 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		14/07/2021				
		August 2021						
4	2020/2021 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter Performance (Section 52) Report tabled to Council	IDP/PMS			31/08/2021			
5	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 31 July 2021 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		13/08/2021				

	Time	Schedule for IDP Pro	ocess			
		Despensible		Target Dates		
No	Activity/Task	Responsible Official	IDP/Public Participation	Budget	PMS	
6	Table Final IDP/PMS/Budget Time Schedule for approval by Council	IDP/PMS	31/08/2021			
7	Table Annual Performance Report and Annual Financial Statements to Council	IDP/PMS		31/08/2021	31/08/2021	
8	Submit the Annual Performance Report and Annual Financial Statements to the Auditor- General	IDP/PMS CFO		31/08/2021	31/08/2021	
		September 2021				
9	Submit IDP/Budget key deadlines to Provincial Government and West Coast District Municipality	IDP/PMS	1/09/2021			
10	Advertisement of IDP/PMS/Budget Time Schedule on website/local newspaper/notice boards	IDP/PMS	7/09/2021			
11	Make public the 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter 2020/20201Performance Report	IDP/PMS			07/09/2021	
12	Submit the 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter Performance Report to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and Department of Local Government	IDP/PMS			07/09/2021	
13	Provincial IDP Managers Forum	IDP/PMS	10-11/09/2021			
14	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 31 August 2021 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		14/09/2021		
15	Performance Evaluations Senior Managers	Municipal Manager & IDP/PMS			22/09/2021	
16	IDP Meetings with Ward Committees	IDP/PMS & Public Participation	10-30/09/2021			
		October 2021			•	
17	Submit 1st Quarter Performance Report (Section 52) to Mayoral Committee	IDP/PMS			15/10/2021	
18	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 30 September 2021 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		14/10/2021		
		November 2021				
19	Make public the 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Performance Report				5/11/2021	
20	Submit the 1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter Performance Report to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and Department of Local Government				5/11/2021	
21	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 31 October 2021 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		12/11/2021		
		December 2021				
22	Provincial IDP Managers Forum	IDP/PMS	2-3/12/2021			

	Time	Schedule for IDP Pro	ocess		
		Danansible	Target Dates		
No	Activity/Task	Responsible Official	IDP/Public Participation	Budget	PMS
23	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 30 November 2021 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		14/12/2021	
		January 2022			
24	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 31 December 2021 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		14/01/2022	
25	Submit Mid-Year Performance Assessment Report to Executive Mayor	IDP/PMS			25/01/2022
26	Submit Mid-Year Budget Assessment to Executive Mayor	CFO		25/01/2022	
27	Submit 2nd Quarter Performance Report to Council	IDP/PMS			31/01/2022
28	Table Draft Annual Report 2020/2021 to Council	Municipal Manager			31/01/2022
29	Submit Mid-Year Budget and Performance Report to Council	IDP/PMS CFO			31/01/2022
30	Submit Mid-Year Budget and Performance Report to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and Department of Local Government	Municipal Manager			31/01/2022
31	Submit the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter Performance Report to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and Department of Local Government				31/01/2022
		February 2022			
32	Make public the Annual Report for comments	IDP/PMS			8/02/2022
33	Make public the Mid-Year Budget and Performance report	Municipal Manager			8/02/2022
34	Make public the 2nd Quarter Performance Report				8/02/2022
35	Mid-Year Performance Evaluations Senior Managers	Municipal Manager			9/02/2022
36	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 31 January 2022 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		14/02/2022	
37	Council considers and adopts 2021/22 Adjustment Budget and potential revised 2021/22 SDBIP	Municipal Manager		28/02/2022	28/02/2022
		March 2022			
38	Advertise the approved 2021/22 Adjustments Budget and submit budget and B Schedules to National Treasury and Provincial Treasury as required per legislation (within 10 working days)	Manager Budget		14/03/2022	
39	Provincial IDP Managers Forum	IDP/PMS	3-4/03/2022		

	Time	Schedule for IDP Pro	ocess		
No	Activity/Task	Responsible Official	IDP/Public Participation	Budget	PMS
40	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 28 February 2022 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		14/03/2022	
41	Budget Steering Committee Meeting	CFO	23/03/2022		
42	Table Draft IDP / BUDGET/ SDBIP to Council	Municipal Manager	31/03/2022	31/03/2022	31/03/2022
43	Table Oversight Report to Council	Municipal Manager			31/03/2022
		April 2022			
44	Submit the draft IDP, SDBIP and budget to Department of Local Government, National, Provincial Treasury and West Coast District Municipality	IDP/PMS CFO	1/04/2022	1/04/2022	1/04/2022
45	Advertise the Draft IDP, SDBIP, budget and other required documents and provide at least 21 days for public comments and submissions	IDP/PMS CFO	1/04/2022	1/04/2022	1/04/2022
46	Make public the Oversight Report within 7 days of its adoption (MFMA-Sec129)	IDP/PMS			8/04/2022
47	Submit the Annual Report and Oversight Report to the provincial legislature as per circular (MFMA-Sec 132)	IDP/PMS			8/04/2022
48	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 31 March 2022 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		14/04/2022	
49	Community Road Shows to consult the Draft IDP, SDBIP and Budget	IDP/PMS CFO	11-29/04/2022	11-29/04/2022	11-29/04/2022
		May 2022			
50	Closing of comments and representations on the Draft IDP and Budget	IDP/PMS & CFO	7/05/2022	7/05/2022	
51	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 30 April 2022 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		13/05/2022	
52	Budget Steering Committee Meeting	CFO		16/05/2022	
53	MAYCO meeting to approve Revised IDP And the budget (at least 30 days before the start of the budget year)	Municipal Manager	13/05/2022	13/05/2022	
54	Submit 3rd Quarter Performance Report to Council	IDP/PMS			31/05/2022
55	Council to adopt Revised IDP and the budget (at least 30 days before the start of the budget year)	Municipal Manager	31/05/2022		
		June 2022			
56	Provincial IDP Managers Forum	IDP/PMS	2-3/06/2022		
57	Make Public the 3rd Quarter Performance				3/06/2022

	Time	Schedule for IDP Pro	ocess		
No	Activity/Task	Responsible Official	IDP/Public Participation	Budget	PMS
	Report				
58	Place the IDP, multi-year budget, all budget-related documents and all budget-related policies on the website	IDP/PMS CFO	3/06/2022	3/06/2022	
59	Submit a copy of the revised IDP to the MEC for LG (within 10 days of the adoption of the plan)	IDP/PMS	10/06/2022	10/06/2022	
60	Submit approved Budget to National and Provincial Treasuries (both printed and electronic formats)	CFO	10/06/2022	10/06/2022	
61	Submit a copy of the revised IDP to West Coast District Municipality	IDP/PMS	10/06/2022		
62	Submit the 3rd Quarter Performance Report to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and Department of Local Government				10/06/2022
63	Give notice to the public of the adoption of the IDP (within 14 days of the adoption of the plan) and budget (within 10 working days)	IDP/PMS CFO	10/06/2022	10/06/2022	
64	Submit to the Executive Mayor the SDBIP and performance agreements for the budget year (no later than 14 days after the approval of an annual budget)	Municipal Manager			14/06/2022
65	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 31 May 2022 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		14/06/2022	
66	Executive Mayor takes all reasonable steps to ensure that the SDBIP is approved (within 28 days after approval of the budget)	Municipal Manager			28/06/2022
67	Place the performance agreements on the website	IDP/PMS			28/06/2022
68	Submit copies of the performance agreements to Council and the MEC for Local Government as well as the national minister responsible for local government (within 14 days after concluding the employment contract and performance agreements)	IDP/PMS			28/06/2022
		July 2022			
69	Submit the SDBIP to National and Provincial Treasury within 10 working days of the approval of the plan			12/07/2022	
70	Make public the projections, targets and indicators as set out in the SDBIP (no later than 10 days after the approval of the	IDP/PMS			12/07/2022

	Time Schedule for IDP Process							
	Activity/Task	Posponsible	Target Dates					
No		Responsible Official	IDP/Public Participation	Budget	PMS			
	SDBIP)							
71	Make public the performance agreements of the Municipal Manager and senior managers (no later than 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP)	IDP/PMS			14/07/2022			
		August 2022						
72	2021/2022 4th Quarter Performance (Section 52) Report tabled to Council	IDP/PMS			31/08/2022			
73	Submit monthly report on the budget for period ending 31 July 2022 within 10 working days to the Executive Mayor	Manager Budget		12/08/2022				
74	Table Final IDP/PMS/Budget Time Schedule for approval by Council	IDP/PMS	31/08/2022					
75	Table Annual Performance Report and Annual Financial Statements to Council	IDP/PMS		31/08/2022	31/08/2022			
76	Submit the Annual Performance Report and Annual Financial Statements to the Auditor- General	IDP/PMS CFO		31/08/2022	31/08/2022			

Table 30: IDP Process

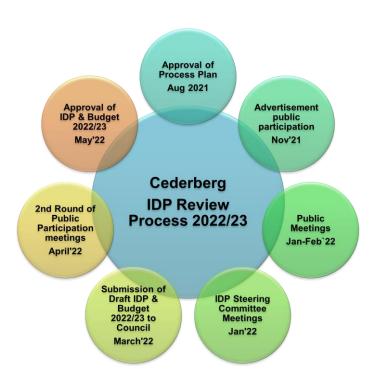
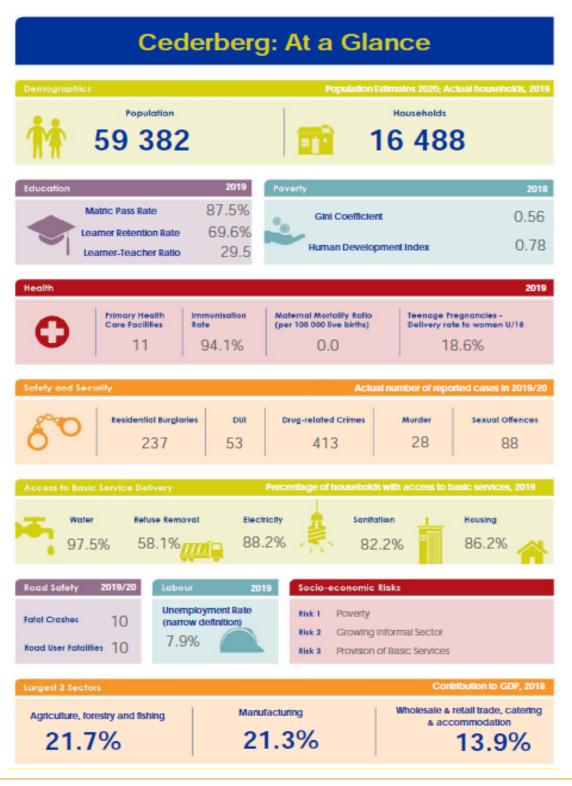


Figure 7: Preparation Process for the IDP

### CHAPTER 2

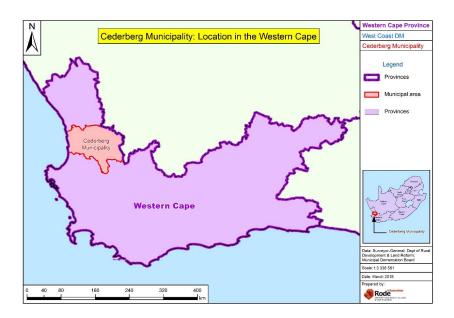
This chapter provides an overview of the situational analysis and statistics, more detailed statistics can be found in the Area Plans for each area/town which is attached as Annexure A. The chapter also indicate the developmental challenges Cederberg Municipality are facing such as poverty, unemployment, service backlogs etc. This is crucial as it provides the municipality and its social partners with deep insight into the local socio-economic trends.



#### 2.1 CEDERBERG SPATIAL ANALYSIS

The jurisdiction of the Cederberg Municipality covers an area of 8 007 km², which constitutes 26% of the total area (viz. 31 119 km²) of the West Coast District Municipality within which it lies. The Cederberg Municipality is located in the northern segment of the district and wedged between the Matzikama Municipality (to the north) and the Bergrivier Municipality (to the south). It is bordered to the east by the Hantam Municipality in the Northern Cape province. Clanwilliam is the main town and is located more or less in the middle of the municipal area. The other settlements are Citrusdal, Graafwater, Leipoldtville, Wupperthal, Algeria, Leipoldtville, and the coastal towns of Elands Bay and Lamberts Bay.

The following maps show the location of the Municipality in the province and the regional location with the main towns.



Maps 10: Location in the Province

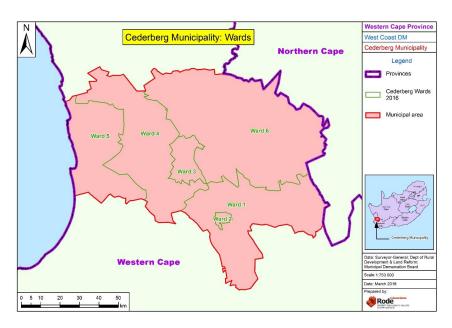


Maps 11: Regional Location and Main Towns

The Cederberg Municipality consists of 6 electoral wards, with wards 1, 4 and 6 being the largest in terms of size. The table below lists the 6 wards by place name with the approximate number of persons in each ward:

Ward No	Description	Number of persons
1	Citrusdal (rural area)	9 849
2	Citrusdal (town area)	7 178
3	Clanwilliam	7 674
4	Graafwater	8 515
5	Elands Bay, Lamberts Bay and Leipoldtville	9 141
6	Wupperthal	7 411

Table 31: Municipal Wards



Maps 12: Municipal Wards

### 2.2 CEDERBERG MUNICIPALITY SWOT ANALYSIS

	STRENGHTS	WEAKNESSES
Institutional	<ul> <li>Dynamic and capable political and administrative leadership to drive the development agenda</li> <li>Pool of skilled individuals linked to business and municipal management has been broadened internally</li> <li>Excellent track record in delivery of quality human settlement projects</li> <li>Functional libraries and museums</li> <li>Functioning and well performing Project Management Unit</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Limited collaboration efforts between spheres of government specifically Provincial Government</li> <li>Relatively high wage bill inside the municipality</li> <li>Relatively high turn-over of strategic positions within the municipality</li> <li>Limited institutional capacity in respect of Disaster Management positions and functional structures</li> <li>Under spending on infrastructure repairs and maintenance indicates inefficient urban growth and risks to the environment.</li> <li>Shortage of middle-income housing opportunities</li> <li>Impact of poor land use planning decisions on economic efficiency, municipal viability, and vulnerability to disasters</li> <li>Lack of basic services in the same informal areas</li> <li>Understaffed in the IDP and Performance Management Unit</li> <li>Gender Inequality on Management and top Management Level</li> </ul>
Natural Capital	<ul> <li>Wide diversity of scenic landscapes</li> <li>Limited fire risks due to continuous monitoring and maintenance of alien vegetation</li> <li>Strong focus on conservation of the natural environment</li> <li>Alien vegetation management and monitoring initiatives minimise fire risks</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Inability to optimise the strategic and economic utilisation of municipal owned land and property</li> <li>Slow pace of land reform, especially in rural areas</li> <li>Ensuing wildfires cause a range of imbalances, leading to adverse environmental and socio-economic results</li> <li>Dry and warm climate trends make green vegetation dry and flammable, coupled with alien vegetation invasion impacts on run-off, indigenous vegetation, and coastal dune systems, and exacerbates fire risk</li> <li>Water shortage across all settlements in Cederberg that are predominantly dependent on river and/or groundwater abstraction system for water supply with high risk of experiencing insufficient flow volumes during prevailing drought conditions</li> <li>Shortage of electricity in certain areas Clanwilliam and Graafwater which hampers future development and approval of building plans</li> </ul>

	STRENGHTS	WEAKNESSES
Economic	<ul> <li>Vibrant informal trading industry</li> <li>Large market demand for affordable housing for middle income earners</li> <li>Variety of established festivals with huge expansion opportunities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>High expectation of rural communities for municipality to create jobs Land market and topography reinforce segregated development patterns</li> <li>Poor maintenance of CBD infrastructure and public amenities</li> <li>Seasonality of the economy and employment</li> <li>Limited progress with BBBEE at a local level</li> <li>High level of inequality (wide gap between rich and poor)</li> <li>Relatively high rate of unemployment and poverty</li> <li>Skills gap in basic business techniques</li> <li>Limited entrepreneurial culture amongst local people</li> <li>Limited access for SMMEs to sustainable business opportunities</li> <li>Economy is highly dependent on its underlying natural resource base, which is vulnerable due to climate change and urban pressure</li> </ul>
Social/Culture	<ul> <li>Urban Conservation Guidelines and other strategies to maintain our cultural and architectural heritage</li> <li>Goodwill amongst residents and NGOs to assist with development and social relief initiatives in a collective and integrated manner</li> <li>Functional youth advisory desk/ vibrant</li> <li>Establishment of Cederberg Sports Council and Ward Forums</li> <li>Establishment of Cederberg Farmworkers Forums in all wards</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Teenage pregnancies</li> <li>Dependency on social grants and wage income by the poor</li> <li>High levels of alcohol &amp; substance abuse especially amongst the youth</li> <li>Increasing level of Gender Based Violence against women &amp; children</li> <li>Increasing levels of drug related crime and crime induced poverty</li> <li>Limited opportunities for youth development</li> <li>High drop-out rate in school</li> <li>Limited integration of communities</li> <li>Inadequate awareness campaigns for parents and children (Parental Rights Skills and Children at Risk Programmes)</li> </ul>

Table 32: Strengths and Weaknesses

	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Institutional	<ul> <li>Improvement of strategic, administrative and implementation systems driven by urgency of rebuild programme</li> <li>Reviewing of the organisational structure of the municipality</li> <li>Improve on effective inter-governmental relations with other spheres</li> <li>Skills development opportunities associated with rebuild programme and supported by Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)</li> <li>Promote good work ethics amongst staff and councillors</li> <li>Opportunities for the youth, through the optimal utilisation of facilities</li> <li>Upgrading of bulk infrastructure</li> <li>Review of all Infrastructure Master Plans &amp; ISDF</li> <li>Improve or Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) &amp; Community Works Programmes (CWP)</li> <li>Use SETA's and Learnerships to improve skills pool amongst the youth in critical local government skill demand</li> <li>Exploring of public private partnerships to improve service delivery</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Exploring of partnerships with private sector and NGO's to improve service delivery and facilitate development of government</li> <li>Limited co-operation between local government and private business sector</li> <li>Developers taking advantage of expedited planning approval processes resulting in forms of development, which is inefficient and undesirable</li> <li>Limited support / co-operation from other spheres of government</li> </ul>
Natural Capital	<ul> <li>Changing of vegetation from alien to indigenous will positively affect fauna which depends on the vegetation for survival. Replanting programme to be implemented</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Infrastructure development on coastal dunes, in critically endangered ecosystems and in high hazard areas for extreme climate events should be avoided</li> <li>Climate change likely to result in sea level rise and increased vulnerability to coastal storms</li> <li>Fluctuating rainfall patterns will impact on water infrastructure and water supply, impacting on unsustainable water supply and water quality issues</li> </ul>

	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Economic	<ul> <li>Spatial restructuring and urban consolidation opportunities arising from rebuild programme. Possible opportunity to secure well-located but more affordable land, as well as consolidating neighbourhoods through appropriate mixed use and mixed income development in well-located nodes</li> <li>Development and business incentives offered as part of rebuild programme (Contractor Development Programme for Black SMME's)</li> <li>Establishment of a SMME Incubator</li> <li>Positive knock-on effects of rehabilitation and reconstruction efforts, such as increased activity in construction sector</li> <li>Optimal utilisation of municipal owned land and properties</li> <li>Sound financial management and viability</li> <li>Development-oriented political and administrative leadership</li> <li>Development Strategy to promote land and economic ownership</li> <li>Fluctuations in the tourism industry opening new opportunities for black SMME's</li> <li>Collaboration and improved coherence amongst established and emerging businesses</li> <li>Growth in both domestic and international tourism markets</li> <li>Job opportunities, skills development and public-private collaboration arising from rebuild programme</li> <li>Reinvigoration of Cederberg through context sensitive social housing (e.g. Khayalithsa, Riverview ect.)</li> <li>Promote festivals/events to attract more visitors</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Lack of youth development program</li> <li>High level of inequality</li> <li>Influence of foreigners over spaza shops</li> <li>Permanent closure of businesses affected COVID-19</li> <li>Increase in alcohol abuse and drug related crimes</li> <li>High unemployment contributes to poverty and increases crime</li> <li>Workers laid off as result of disaster disengage from economy due to limited alternative opportunities</li> <li>Accelerated in-migration based on perceived employment and housing opportunities associated with Rebuild programme</li> </ul>
Social/Culture	<ul> <li>Social upliftment through youth development program</li> <li>Establishment of a Cederberg Youth Council</li> <li>Commitment to strengthening local government sphere</li> <li>Improved access for people with disability</li> <li>Functional youth advisory desk, to provide school learners with access to bursaries and career guidance</li> <li>Establishment of Cederberg Arts and Culture Forum</li> <li>Integration of communities arising from social housing development</li> <li>Effective communication platforms with the community</li> <li>Established effective intergovernmental relations</li> <li>Integration and alignment of strategic planning processes</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Unrealistic expectation of rapid and complete recovery from residents and business owners</li> <li>Unrealistic demand from residents for service delivery and infrastructure development</li> </ul>

Table 33: Opportunities and Threats

### 2.3 DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

The table below includes, amongst other information, the population size and the number of households in the municipal area in 2001, 2011 and 2019 respectively. We mention the substantially higher population growth rate between 2011 and 2017 than the preceding 10 years. Overall, the population in the Cederberg municipal area is characterised by 'normal' growth trends and changing dynamics.

	Indicator	2001	2011	2019
Population (total)		42 567	47 499	59 382
Population growth rate		n/a	1.1% per annum (2001-2011)	1.5% average growth rate
Households		11 818	13 051	16 488
People per household		3.6	3.6	3.8
Total deaths (total po	pulation)	428	494	438 (2018)
Crude death rate (tot	al population)	9.5	8	7.3 (2018)
Child dependency ratio (total population)		44	39.8	38.8 (2018)
	Child population	11 533	12 487	16 018
Age breakdown	Working age population	28 491	31 785	40 361
	Aged population	2 544	3 227	3 0004
	No schooling	4 884	3 836	3 197
Education	Less than matric/certificate/diploma	31 920	38 515	46 363
	Higher education	5 675	7 677	9 657
	Indicator	2001	2011	2019
Household dynamics	Formal dwellings	10 163	11 936	14 219
Household dynamics	Informal dwelling	450	1 132	2 269
	Source: Quantec	& Socio-Economic Profile	2020	

Table 34: Demographic Profile

### 2.3.1 Population Growth



The population of Cederberg is 59 382 people in 2020, making it the least populated municipal area in the district. This total is

expected to growth to 63 057 by 2024, equating to an average annual growth rate of 1.5%.

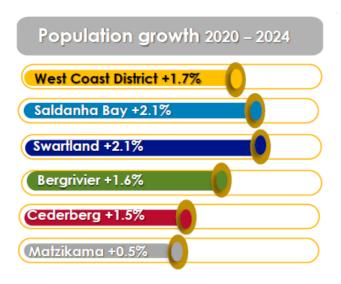
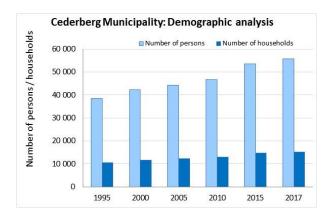


Figure 8: Population Growth (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)

The number of persons in Cederberg has increased steadily from 1995 onwards. The number of households has also gradually increased over this period (see graph below).



Graph 4: Demographic Analysis (Source of data: Quantec)

The overall annual population growth rate in Cederberg Municipality for the 2011–2018 period was 2.6% with a slightly lower increase (2.5%) per annum in the number of households — indicating a slight increase in household size over this period.

The White population in the Cederberg municipal area has over the same period, experienced a negative average annual growth rate (-0.3%) in the number of persons. The other three population groups experienced positive growth rates over this period. The Asian population group showed annual growth of 7,5% (admittedly from a very low base) from 2010–2018, while, over the same period, the Black-African and Coloured groupings showed average growth of 4.7% and 2.7% respectively.

It is important to note the composition of the population with specific reference to the Black-African and Coloured population groups. In this regard, the Black-African population group was 12.6% of the total population in 2011 and 13.8% in 2018. The Coloured population group comprised 76% of the total population in 2011 and 77% in 2018.

Together, these groups comprised around 90% of the population in both 2011 and 2018. Hence, a key question in considering any future growth and development path for Cederberg Municipality should be the amount of resources used by and allocated to both these population groups. The 'demarcation of funds' will be possible owing to towns being segregated along socio-economic class lines in the form of race-based urban spatial configurations. The demographics of the Cederberg municipal area by population grouping are indicated in the table below.

The demographics of the Cederberg municipal area are indicated in the table below:

Indicators	Black-African		Coloured		White		Asian	
indicators	2011	2018	2011	2018	2011	2018	2011	2018
Population size	6 174	8 221	38 503	45 843	5 180	5 046	117	180
Proportional share of total population	12.6%	13.8%	76%	77%	10%	9%	0.2%	0.3%
Number of households by population group	2 238	2 922	9 268	10 866	2 129	2 152	21	30
	Source: Quantec							

Table 35: Demographics of the Municipality

Clanwilliam, the largest town in the municipal area, had a 2011 population of close to 7 700 persons, with more than 2 300 households. The estimated need for subsidised housing in the town, together with Citrusdal, is more than 55% of the total need for low-cost housing in the municipal area.

Cederberg Municipality accounted for 13.2% of the population within the West Coast District in 2011 and 13.3% in 2017. In this regard, the availability of economic opportunities - within a growing economy - to especially young adults do impact on net population growth rates, i.e. jobseekers relocating to where economic opportunities are.

	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024
<i>M</i> atzikam a	99.7	100.4	100.8	101.1	101.5
Cederberg	99.4	100.1	100.4	100.7	101.0
Bergrivier	92.8	93.2	93.4	93.5	93.7
Saldanha Bay	98.5	99.1	99.4	99.7	100.1
Swartland	98.2	98.8	99.1	99.4	99.8
West Coast District	97.8	98.4	98.7	99.0	99.3

Figure 9: Overall Sex Ratio (SR) (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)

Between 2020 and 2026, the largest population growth is predicted in the 15-65 aged cohort which grew at an annual average rate of 1.8%. This predicted growth rate decreases the dependency ratio towards 2025.

### 2.3.2 Age and Gender Distribution

The overall sex ratio (SR) depicts the number of males per 100 females in the population. The data indicates that there are slightly more females than males in the Cederberg municipal area with a ratio of 99.4% of males per 100 females in 2020, rising marginally to 101% of males per 100 females in 2024. The SR increases slightly year on year towards 2024 which could be attributed to a wide range of factors such as a decrease in female mortality rates as well as the potential outflow of working males from the municipal area.

### 2.3.3 Age Cohorts

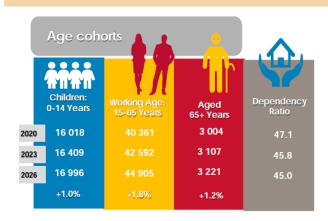


Figure 10: Age Cohorts (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)

The above table depicts the population composition regarding age cohorts. The total population is broken down into three different groups: Age 0 - 14: children; Age 15 - 65: working age population; Age

65+: seniors. A comparison with the base year (2011) and the estimated numbers for 2023 show a growth in the percentage of seniors, a decline in the percentage of children despite a growth in total numbers, and a steady percentage in the working age population.

This last fact is an important factor in the calculation of the dependency ratio. In Cederberg, this ratio was 47.0 in 2011 and will only marginally increase to an estimated 47.1 in 2020. This ratio expresses the dependency of people who are part of the workforce (age 15 - 65) and those, who are depending on them (children and seniors). A higher dependency ratio means a higher pressure on social systems and the delivery of basic services.

#### 2.3.4 Households

In order to ensure basic service delivery to all, municipal budget allocations should be informed by credible and accurate assumptions regarding the number of households within a municipal area.

Access to formal housing and services in Cederberg is measured against a total number of households of 13 513 in 2011 and 15 279 in 2016.

The actual size of households is on a constant trend at 3.8 people per household in 2020 through to 3.7 in 2024. Contributing factors to a stagnation in household size growth could include, but are not

limited to, lower fertility rates, occurrences of divorce, ageing population, etc.



Figure 11: Household size (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)

### 2.3.5 Population Density



Amidst rapid urbanization across the Western Cape, population density figures will aid public sector decision makers to mitigate environmental, individual health and service delivery risks. In 2020, the population density of the West Coast District was 15 persons per square kilometer with Cederberg recording a figure of 7 people/km<sub>2</sub>. In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas in the district compare as follows:

- Saldanha Bay 61 people/km2
- Swartland 37 people/km2
- Bergrivier 17 people/km2
- Cederberg 7 people/km2
- Matzikama 6 people/km2

Colour Code	Population per km²
	0 – 10
	11 – 20
	21 – 30
	31 – 40
	41 - 50
	50+

#### 2.4 SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROFILE

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the education, health, safety and security, household income, gender dynamics, as well as information on the number of individuals accessing social grants and the type of grants accessed within the Cederberg Municipal Area.

### 2.4.1 Cederberg Economic Profile

The economy in the Cederberg Municipality is characterised by the following:

- It is a 'small-town' sub-region with low to medium levels of development despite the strategic location in terms of national (road and rail) transport corridors
- A mix of sparsely and densely populated towns with Clanwilliam and Citrusdal serving as "main agricultural service centres"
- High rate of unemployment, poverty and social grant dependence
- Prone to significant environmental changes/shifts owing to long-term structural changes (such as climate change — less rainfall, more droughts and an increase in extreme weather events — energy crises and other shifts
- Geographic similarity in economic sectors, growth factors and settlement patterns (if one excludes the coastal area)
- Economies of scale not easily achieved owing to the size of towns

- A diverse road network with national, trunk, main and divisional roads of varying quality
- High-quality agricultural service infrastructure, e.g. Clanwilliam Dam
- Potential in renewable energy resource generation
- Prominent primary sector (mainly agriculture and fishing as subsectors) and secondary sector (mainly manufacturing as subsector) activities but largely a tertiary-sector based economy

The West Coast District economy is the third largest non-metro district within the broader Western Cape Province economy, contributing 4.4% to the regional gross domestic product (GDPR) of the Western Cape in 2015. The Figure below indicates the GDPR performance for the WCD municipalities between 2012 and 2018.

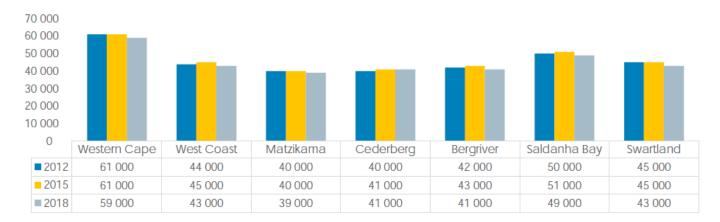


Figure 12: GDP per Capita (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)

The West Coast District experienced an average GDPR growth rate of 3.9% between 2005 and 2015 (average over this time period).

An increase in real GDPR per capita, i.e. GDPR per person, is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDPR per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.

At a per capita GDPR of R43 000 in 2018, the West Coast District remains significantly below that of the Province's R59 000.

### Income Inequality

The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a ginicoefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030. However, between 2015 and 2018, income inequality has worsened in West Coast area, with the gini-coefficient increasing from 0.53 in 2015 to 0.59 in 2018. Worsening income inequality could also be seen across the Western Cape Province (0.56 in 2015 and 0.62 in 2018).

At R41 000.00 in 2018, Cederberg's real GDPR per capita is marginally below the West Coast District figure of R44 000.00, while marginally above that of neighbouring municipalities (Matzikama). However, Cederberg's per capita income ranks well below that of the Western Cape Figure of R59 000.00.

It is estimated that Cederberg's total labour force will in 2019 amount to 46 837 workers of which 36 897 (78.8%) are in the formal sector while 9 940 (21.2%) are informally employed.

Furthermore, income inequality levels were marginally higher in Saldanha Bay for 2018 with a Gini-coefficient of 0.59 when compared to neighbouring municipalities across the West Coast District and the Western Cape.

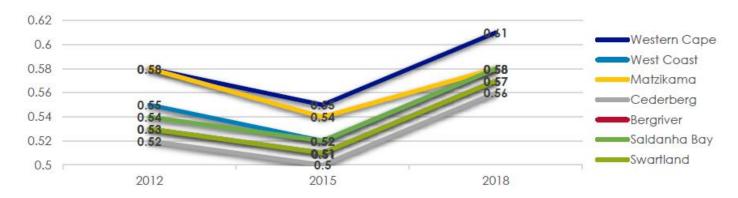


Figure 13: Income Inequality (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)

### Human Development Index (HDI)

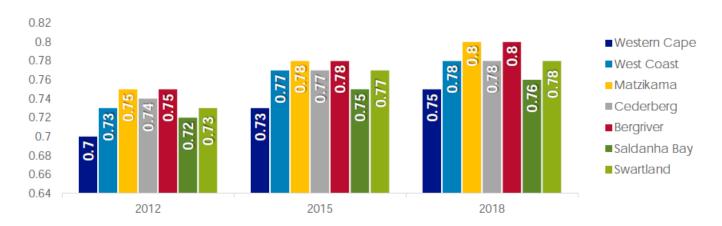


Figure 14: Human Development (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)

The United Nations uses the Human Development Index (HDI) to assess the relative level of socio-economic development in countries. Indicators that measure human development are education, housing, access to basic services and health.

There has been a general increase in the HDI in Cederberg from 0.74 in 2012 to 0.79 in 2018. The trend for the West Coast District and the Western Cape in general has been similar between 2012 and 2018. Naturally, per capita income as per definition is expected to mimic the trend of HDI and this is clearly displayed in the graphic above. In short, what this graphic illustrates is that for the most part an increase in GDP per capita across a particular region is generally accompanied by an improvement in HDI levels with a short lag.

The HDI is a composite indicator reflecting education levels, health, and income. It is a measure of peoples' ability to live a long and healthy life, to communicate, participate in the community and to have sufficient means to be

able to afford a decent living. The HDI is represented by a number between 0 and 1, where 1 indicates a high level of human development and 0 represents no human development.

#### Location Quotient

A Location Quotient provides an indication of the comparative advantage of an economy in terms of its production and employment. An economy has a Location Quotient larger or smaller than one, or a comparative advantage or disadvantage in a particular sector when the share of that sector in the specific economy is greater or less than the share of the same sector in the aggregate economy.

The Cederberg Municipality (in 2018) had a relative high comparative advantage in the primary sector compared to the district (1.10), the province (5.59) and the country as whole (2.27). This is normal given the nature of the primary sector in the area, which is essentially resource-based agriculture. At the secondary level, the 2018 Location Quotient for Cederberg also shows a comparative advantage compared to the district (1.00), province (1.21) and national (1.29) - explaining the negative growth in the manufacturing sector since 2015. An assessment of the tertiary sector suggests neither a comparative advantage nor disadvantage compared to the district (0.95), although comparative disadvantages exist compared to the Western Cape (0.67) and South Africa (0.72) - 2017 had a similar scenario.

### Tress Analysis

A Tress analysis determines the level of diversification or concentration of the economy for a geographical area. A Tress Index of zero represents a totally diversified economy, while an Index of closer to 100 indicates a more concentrated or vulnerable economy to exogenous variables, such as adverse climatic conditions, commodity price fluctuations, etc.

The 10 industry Tress Index (in 2018) for the Cederberg economy hovers around 46, which suggests a slightly concentrated economy but diversification amongst certain economic sectors. The inclusion of additional subsectors to represent either 22 or 50 industries (74.2 and 77.2 respectively), result in rather different outcomes, whereby the local economy is more vulnerable and susceptible to exogenous factors.

The district's Tress Index of around 43.8 as measured by 10 industries suggests that the district economy is slightly more diversified in terms of this metric. The measurements by 22 and 50 industries show largely the same pattern as in the local economy of Cederberg Municipality.

### **Building** activity

The square metreage of (new) residential building space completed in the municipal area over the period 2004 to 2017 averaged around 9967m<sup>2</sup> per annum. An annual average of 103 residential units was erected over this period with substantial building activity occurring in 2010 (417 units) and 2014 (438 units). This was because of government-driven housing supply for the indigent. The average size of a house built in 2016 (216m<sup>2</sup>) and in 2017 (219m<sup>2</sup>) is almost double and five times more than in 2015 and 2014, respectively, i.e, the new supply of housing in 2016 and 2017 was market-driven with average property values above R1 million.

The square metreage of (new) non-residential building space completed in the municipal area over the period 2004 to 2017 averaged around 5611m<sup>2</sup> per annum. An annual average of around 8 non-residential units was erected over

this period with most of the building activity occurring between 2004 and 2010 (about 25  $700m^2$ ) and a dramatic increase in 2017 (26  $284m^2$ ) — more than the combined square metreage completed in the previous 10 years.

### 2.4.2 Employment Status

Cederberg (7.9% in 2019) has the lowest unemployment rate across the entire West Coast District. Although this is marginally lower than the District average (11.9%), it was notably lower that the Western Cape total of 19.4%. Cederberg's modest unemployment rate is based on the narrow definition of unemployment i.e. the percentage of people that are able to work, but unable to find employment. In turn, the broad definition generally refers to people that are able to work, but not actively seeking employment.

The 2018 employment status of the working age population in the West Coast district is 46.8% formally employed (in 2017 it was 45.9%) and 7.9% unemployed (2017 was 7.5%). The number of unemployed persons in the district, in 2018, was 21 721, up from 21 133 in 2017. Any unemployment figure, irrespective of how large, has serious repercussions on the ability of the population, at large, to uphold dignified living conditions and for the Municipality to fulfil its revenue-raising mandate as the number of indigent households increase. For the unemployed, pension/welfare payments are the only reliable source of income.

It is estimated that Cederberg's total labour force will in 2019 amount to 46 837 workers of which 36 897 (78.8%) are in the formal sector while 9 940 (21.2%) are informally employed.

### 2.4.3 Economic Sector Contribution

The percentage share contribution by the tertiary sector in 2018 to the total 'GVA' generated in the Cederberg municipal area is 49% (or R1 944 billion). The primary sector contributed 22.4% (or R882 million) and the secondary sector 27.9% (or R1 098 million). Between 2010 and 2015, every economic sector in Cederberg grew positively in terms of GVA contribution. The table below provides a summary by subsector of the municipality's GVA in 5-year increments from 1995 as well as percentage change in growth rates. A slowdown in growth in recent years occurred in all subsectors, with more expected.

Industry (subsector)	Sector	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	%change (2010 to 2015)	2016	2017	2018	%change (2015 to 2018)
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	Primary	189	232	335	523	686	31%	802	904	874	27%
Mining (and quarrying)	Primary	2.4	1.4	2.1	4.2	6.7	58%	7.1	7.9	8	18%
TOTAL (primary)		191	233	337	5128	693		809	912	882	
Manufacturing	Secondary	59	96	195	365	624	71%	706	792	821	31%
Electricity, gas and water	Secondary	4.4	6.1	9.5	31.3	66.3	112%	73.2	79	84	27%
Construction	Secondary	11.7	17.9	34.7	70.2	161.5	130%	171	182	192	19%
TOTAL (secondary)		75	120	239	467	852		950	1054	1098	
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	Tertiary	57	91	157	260	435	67%	473	513	542	25%
Transport, storage and communication	Tertiary	22	41	91	180	389	116%	410	450	479	23%

Industry (subsector)	Sector	1995	2000	2005	2010		%change (2010 to 2015)	2016	2017	2018	%change (2015 to 2018)
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	Tertiary	33	66	146	243	322	33%	355	371	385	20%
General government	Tertiary	36	58	89	157	260	66%	286	310	335	28%
Community, social and personal services	Tertiary	17	32	59	112	166	47%	174	191	201	21%
TOTAL (tertiary)		167	290	544	953	1574		1700	1837	1944	
TOTAL		434	644	1121	1949	3120		3460	3804	3925	

Figure 15: Economic Sector Contribution (Source: Quantec)

The economic activities in the Cederberg Municipality are dominated by agriculture and fishing (primary sector), manufacturing (secondary sector) and the following tertiary subsector activities: wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation, and transport, storage and communication. Collectively, these sectors contributed 69.2% to the Cederberg municipal area economy in 2018 (up from 69.1% in 2016 but down from 69.9% in 2017). The sectoral importance of the agriculture, forestry and fishing subsector reflects the rural and coastal character of the area and the need for associated service infrastructure (e.g. roads and harbours).

#### 2.4.4 Household Income

A significant proportion (almost 79%) of the population earns less than R76 401 per annum, i.e. less than R5 200 per month according to Census 2011. In the context of housing delivery, these people will have to be beneficiaries of the 'give-away' housing programmes, i.e. the RDP and BNG programmes with ownership as the tenure type, and the CRU programme with rental as tenure type. The table below includes the number of households in the municipal area (as a percentage) grouped by annual household income and place of residence (by urban or rural). The majority of households earning less than R76 401 per annum, almost 40% in 2011, lived in the rural area. It is accepted that, on average, South African households have an annual income of R138 168, viz. a monthly income of R11 514. Hence, most households living in the Cederberg municipal area have a monthly income below the average for a South African household.

Income category	Lamberts Bay	Cederberg NU	Graafwater	Clanwilliam	Leipoldtville	Elands Bay	Citrusdal	Grand total
No income	1.3%	2.6%	0.3%	3.2%	0.0%	0.7%	1.3%	9.5%
R 1 - R 4 800	0.2%	0.5%	0.1%	0.7%	0.0%	0.2%	0.2%	1.9%
R 4 801 - R 9 600	0.4%	1.1%	0.1%	0.9%	0.0%	0.2%	0.4%	3.2%
R 9 601 - R 19 600	2.0%	9.7%	0.8%	2.8%	0.1%	0.7%	1.7%	17.8%
R 19 601 - R 38 200	2.7%	15.5%	1.0%	3.1%	0.2%	0.7%	2.3%	25.4%
R 38 201 - R 76 400	2.6%	10.5%	1.1%	2.8%	0.1%	0.4%	3.4%	21.1%
R 76 401 - R 153 800	1.8%	3.4%	0.7%	2.1%	0.0%	0.2%	2.4%	10.6%
R 153 801 - R 307 600	1.0%	2.3%	0.3%	1.2%	0.0%	0.1%	1.5%	6.4%
R 307 601 - R 614 400	0.4%	1.1%	0.1%	0.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.7%	3.0%

Income category	Lamberts Bay	Cederberg NU	Graafwater	Clanwilliam	Leipoldtville	Elands Bay	Citrusdal	Grand total
R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	0.1%	0.3%	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%	0.8%
R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	0.0%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.3%
R 2 457 601 or more	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%
Unspecified	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total	12.7%	47.3%	4.5%	17.5%	0.5%	3.3%	14.2%	100.0%
Source: Census 2011								

Table 36: Annual Household Income

The deteriorating financial health of households and individuals under the weight of economic pressures, specifically between 2011 and 2015, has resulted in an increase in the poverty levels. A report released by Statistics South Africa in 2017 cites rising unemployment levels, low commodity prices, higher consumer prices, lower investment levels, household dependency on credit, and policy uncertainty as the key contributors to the economic decline in recent times. These recent findings indicate that the country will have to reduce poverty at a faster rate than previously planned. According to the report the categories of people vulnerable to poverty remained to be African females, children 17 years and younger, people from rural areas, and those with no education.

Inflation-adjusted poverty lines show that, country-wide, food poverty increased from R219 in 2006 and R531 in 2016, to R561 per person per month in 2019. The lower-bound poverty line has increased from R758 per person per month in 2017 to R810 in 2019, while the upper-bound poverty line has increased from R1 138 per person per month in 2017 to R1 227 in 2019.

#### Indigent households

The objective of the indigent policies of municipalities is for Council to apply an indigent subsidy, in line with national government regulations and guidelines, to assist the poorest households in the community to receive a basket of basic municipal services either free or rebated, to thereby make basic municipal services available to all.

	Number of households								
Financial year	Total no of	Free Basic	Electricity	Free Bas	ic Water	Free Basic	Sanitation	Free Bas Rem	
,	НН	No. Access	%	No. Access	%	No. Access	%	No. Access	%
2019/20	2 262	2 115	93%	2 251	99%	2 160	95%	2 262	100%
2020/21	2 650	2 487	94%	2 640	99%	2 536	96%	2 650	100%

Table 37: Free Basic Services to Indigent Households

The Cederberg municipal area indigent register has increased from 2 262 in 2019/20 to 2 650 in 2020/21, implying increased burdens on municipal financial resources. Similarly, the overall number of indigent households has increased gradually across the West Coast District as well as the Western Cape, indicating an increasing demand for indigent support from other areas within the District and the Province.

### 2.4.5 Investment Typology

The Western Cape Government completed a study in 2014 to determine the growth potential and socio-economic needs of settlements in the Western Cape using quantitative data (e.g. factors relating to socio-economic, economic, physical-environmental, infrastructure and institutional aspects). This analysis was done at two functional levels, i.e settlement and municipal.

Five thematic indices and 85 indicators formed the basis for modelling the growth preconditions and innovation potential within each settlement and municipality. The socio-economic needs within these areas were also determined by using four thematic indices. The combined classifications of these findings provided the growth potential index. In this regard, the classification in the growth potential index for the Cederberg Municipality was medium. Compared to other municipalities in the Western Cape, the area has the same classification as most of the municipalities in the Southern Cape and Breede River Valley — forming a 'secondary band' of municipal areas around Cape Town stretching from the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean with municipalities adjacent to Cape Town forming the 'primary band'.

The growth potential classification of municipalities in the West Coast District (unsurprisingly) correlates with distance from Cape Town, i.e. declining as distance increase. The municipal area also had a medium classification in the social needs index (absolute) — the same classification as the Witzenberg, Prince Albert and Kannaland municipalities.

The table below includes the findings of the study regarding the growth potential and socio-economic needs for some of the towns within the municipal area.

Town	Socio-economic needs (absolute)	Growth potential (composite)			
Clanwilliam	Medium	Low			
Citrusdal	Medium	Low			
Lamberts Bay	Low	Low			

Table 38: Growth Potential and Socio-Economic Needs

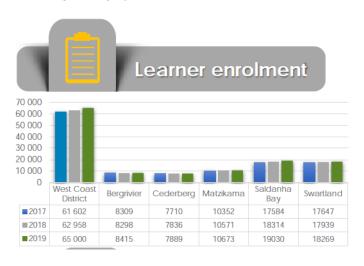
#### 2.4.6 Education

Education and training improves access to employment opportunities and helps to sustain and accelerate overall development. It expands the range of options available from which a person can choose to create opportunities for a fulfilling life. Through indirect positive effects on health and life expectancy, the level of education of a population also influences its welfare.

#### Literacy

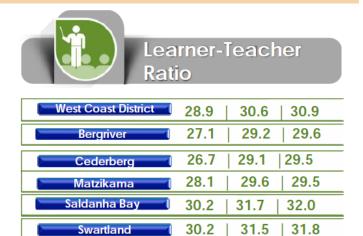
The literacy rate in Cederberg was recorded at 73.2% in 2011 which is significantly lower than the average literacy rate of the West Coast District (79.1%), Western Cape (87.2%) the rest of South Africa (80.9%).

Learner enrolment in Cederberg increased from 7 710 in 2017 to 7 889 in 2019. This signals a 2.3% shift in learners from 2017 to 2019, the second lowest in the district when compared to the other municipal areas. This could be attributed to a number of factors including demographics and socio-economic context.



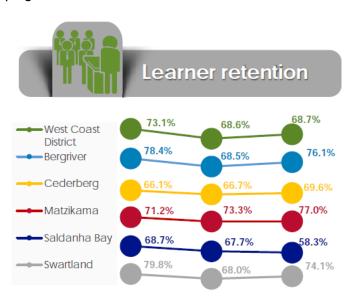
#### Learner-Teacher Ratio

The learner-teacher ratio in Cederberg increased from 26.7 up to 29.5 in 2019, which could in future affect learner performance within the Cederberg municipal area. Factors influencing the learner-teacher ratio is the ability of schools to employ more educators when needed and the ability to collect fees.



#### Grade 12 Drop Out Rates

Learner retention has improved from 66.1% to 69.6% in 2019. The high dropouts of 30.4% are influenced by a wide array of economic factors including unemployment, poverty, indigent households, high levels of households with no income and teenage pregnancies.



#### **Educational Facilities**

The availability of adequate education facilities such as schools, FET colleges and schools equipped with libraries and media centres could affect academic outcomes positively.



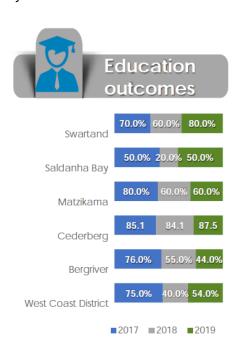
In 2019, Cederberg had a total of 23 public ordinary schools. The consistent number of schools in relation to modest learner enrolment relative to the other areas in the district bodes well for the Retention Rate of learners and subsequently the flow of these learners into the labour force.

The proportion of no-fee schools remained at 78.2% from 2018 to 2019, indicating that, given the tough economic climate, schools have been reporting an increase in parents being unable to pay their school fees. In an effort to alleviate some of the funding challenges the Western Cape Department of Education (WCED) offered certain fee-paying schools to become no-fee schools. This means that more than two thirds of the schools in Cederberg, 78.2%, are registered with the Western Cape Department of Education as no-fee schools.

On a positive note, the number of schools with libraries increased from 8 in 2014 to 9 in 2015 and 14 in 2019, indicating that the overall quality of education has been improved for the said period which bodes well for adding resources to learners across the region.

#### **Education Outcomes**

Education remains one of the key avenues through which the state is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future engagement in the labour market, policy choices and decisions in the sphere of education play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economic and poverty reduction plans can be realised. Cederberg's matric outcomes has exceeded 80% 2017 and 2019 recording figures of 85.1% and 87.5% respectively.



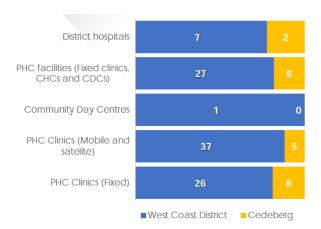
#### 2.4.7 Health

Health is another major factor contributing to the general quality of life in Cederberg. It is therefore for the Municipality important to monitor the public health facilities as well as a variety of factors such as diseases like HIV or TB and general topics that affect the community, like maternal health. This Socio-economic Profile provides the basic statistics concerning those issues. Since this profile focusses on the public health facilities, private facilities do not appear in it.

Data source: Department of Health, 2017

#### Healthcare Facilities

All citizens' right to access to healthcare services are directly affected by the number and spread of facilities within their geographical reach. South Africa's healthcare system is geared in such a way that people have to move from primary, with a referral system, to secondary and tertiary levels.



In total, Cederberg had 6 public healthcare (PHC) facilities in 2019 of which all were fixed PHC clinics. There were however also 5 non-fixed PHC clinics within the municipal area. In addition, there are 5 ART and 11 TB treatment sites as well as 2 district hospitals in Cederberg. The area does however have no regional hospital as well as no community day centre or community health centre.

#### **Emergency Medical Services**

Access to emergency medical services is critical for rural citizens due to rural distances between towns and health facilities being much greater than in the urban

areas. Combined with the relatively lower population per square kilometre in rural areas, ambulance coverage is greater in rural areas in order to maintain adequate coverage for rural communities.

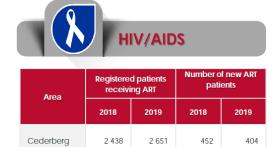


A bigger number of operational ambulances can provide a greater coverage of emergency medical services. Cederberg with 1 ambulance per 10 000 inhabitants in 2019 and the District 2 ambulances per 10 000.

#### HIV/AIDS

West Coast

District



Cederberg is witnessing a steady rise in patients receiving antiretroviral treatment (ART). Cederberg's total registered patients receiving ARTs increased by 213

12 879

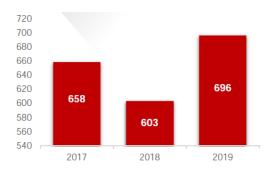
2 118

2 110

11 255

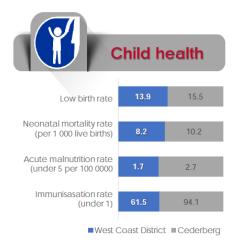
patients between 2018 and 2019. A total of 12 879 registered patients received antiretroviral treatment in the West Coast District in 2019. Cederberg, at 2 651 patients, represent 20.5% of the patients receiving ART in the West Coast District.

#### **Tuberculosis**



Cederberg experienced a decline in tuberculosis (TB) cases in 2018, however there is a notable increase in 2019. A total of 696 TB patients were registered in 2019 compared to 603 in 2018.

#### Child Health



The Department of Health strongly advises mothers to protect their children from infectious diseases by getting them vaccinated from birth to when they are 12 years old. The **immunisation rate** in Cederberg municipal area is relatively high at 94.1% in 2019 having increased from 93.3% in 2018.

The number of malnourished children under five years (per 100000) in Cederberg in 2019 was 2.7, as light improvement from the 2.6 figure recorded in 2018.

The **neonatal mortality rate (NMR)** in the Cederberg municipal area (per 1000 livebirths) in increased from 10.4 to 10.2 in 2019. The low-birth-weight indicator was recorded at 15.5 in 2019, a slight decrease from 16.3 recorded in 2018.

#### Maternal Health



	Mort	aternal ortality Rate Delivery rate to women or pregn 20 years rai			of nancy	
	2018	2019	2018	2018		2019
Cederberg	0.0	0.0	19.3	18.6	0.5	0.5
West Coast District	77.2	0.0	16.2 16.3		0.4	0.4

The maternal mortality rate in the Cederberg area and West Coast District is zero deaths per 100000 livebirths in 2019. The delivery rate to women under 20 years in Cederberg and West Coast District was recorded at 18.6% and 16.3% respectively.

The termination of pregnancy rate remains constant at 0.5% for 2018 and 2019 in the Cederberg area.

Research studies across the world confirm that early learning opportunities make a real and lasting difference in children's lives. All three spheres of government have different roles to play to provide the building blocks for access to quality early stimulation, education and care for children, especially those children in vulnerable communities. Early Childhood Development (ECD) services are child-centred and emphasise the important role of parents and caregivers in the support and upbringing of children under the age of six years. The service also offers training and support programmes to

ECD practitioners. So far, the Cederberg Municipality will collaborate with the Non-Profit Organisations to conduct an audit of registered and unregistered preschools and crèches in the Cederberg area. The outcome of this partnership will be to establish an interdepartmental action plan that will assist Cederberg Municipality to get unregistered crèches and pre-schools registered. Training needs of ECD practitioners has also

been identified and will be provided to ECD educators in due course. There is 21 Early Childhood Development Centre's registered with the Department of Social Development and 8 unregistered centres. It will be the task of the Cederberg Municipality's Economic Social Development Unit to assist these unregistered ECD Centre's. These centre's accommodate 1124 kids (3 months-5 years).

#### 2.4.8 Safety and Security

The Constitution upholds the notion that everybody has the right to freedom and security of the person. The safety of persons and property is therefore vitally important to the physical and emotional well-being of people and business. Without the respect of person and property, it would be impossible for people to live peacefully, without fear of attack and for businesses to flourish.

The extent of crime in South Africa does however not only have a significant impact on the livelihood of citizens, but also affects the general economy. Crime hampers growth and discourages investment and capital accumulation. If not addressed with seriousness, it has the potential to derail both social and economic prosperity.

People's general impressions, as well as official statistics on safety and crime issues, mould perceptions of areas as living spaces or places in which to establish businesses. The discussion in this section that follows is limited to the reported contact and property-related crime such as murder and sexual crimes, as well as crime heavily dependent on police action for detecting drug-related crimes and driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs..

#### Murder



**Definition:** Murder is a social contact crime resulting in the loss of life of the victim but excludes cases where the loss of life occurred as a result of a response to a crime, for example self-defence.

Crime remains a prominent issue in South Africa at a high socio-economic cost. Overall, the country has a very high rate of murder when compared to most countries.

Within the Cederberg area, the number of murders increased marginally from 22 in 2018 to 28 in 2020. The murder rate (per 100 000 people) increased from 46 in

2019 to 47 in 2020. The murder rate for the WCD increased from 128 in 2019 to 130 in 2020. While the murder rate in the District (per 100 000) remains constant at 28 between 2019 and 2020.

#### Sexual Offenses

SEXUA				
Actual Number	Cederberg	92	79	88
Actual Number	West Coast District	510	504	571
Per 100 000	Cederberg	161	135	148
Per 100 000	West Coast District	114	111	123

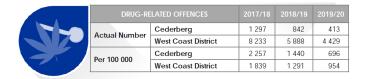


**Definition:** Sexual offences includes rape (updated to the new definition of rape to provide for the inclusion of male rape), sex work, pornography, public indecency and human trafficking.

In 2020, there were 88 sexual offences in the Cederberg area compared to 571 reported cases in the West Coast District. The incidence of sexual offences (per 100 000

population) is amongst the highest in Cederberg (148) compared to other local municipalities in WCD.

#### **Drug-Related Crimes**



**Definition:** Drug-related crimes refers to the situation where the perpetrator is found to be in possession of, under the influence of, or selling illegal drugs. This is a crime detected through police activity rather than reports by members of the public. An increase in crimes of this nature may therefore reflect an increase in police.

Drug related crime within the Cederberg area decreased in 2020, from 842 cases in 2019 to 413 cases in 2020. The WCD's drug related offences decreased sharply in 2019, from 5 888 in 2019 to 4 429 in 2020. When considering the rate per 100 000 people, with 696 crimes per 100 000 people in 2020, the Cederberg area is notably below that of the District (954).

#### Driving Under the Influence (DUI)

	NDER THE INFLUENCE	2017/18	2018/19		
A street Normalism	Cederberg	58	63	53	
Actual Number	West Coast District	585	659	860	
Per 100 000	Cederberg	100	108	89	الحجرا
Per 100 000	West Coast District	131	145	185	
DO AD HOED					
ROAD USER	Cederberg	22	29	10	
FATALITIES	West Coast District	110	121	103	

**Definition:** DUI refer to a situation where the driver of a vehicle is found to be over the legal blood alcohol limit. This is a crime detected through police activity rather than reports by members of the public.

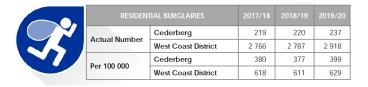
#### 2.5 WESTERN CAPE JOINT PLANNING INITIATIVES

Cederberg has identified one Joint Planning Initiative through Western Cape Department of Local Government. A few others have also been identified but are still subject to approval from relevant lead departments. The approved Joint Planning Initiative is as follows:

Despite concerted efforts by government our roads are still considered amongst the most dangerous in the world. Reckless driving and alcohol consumption remain the top reason for road accidents.

The number of cases of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs in the Cederberg area shows a decrease of 10 cases, from 63 in 2019 to 53 in 2020. This translates into a rate of 89 per 100 000 people in 2020, which is below the District's 185 per 100 000 people in 2020.

#### Residential Burglaries



**Definition:** Residential burglary is defined as the unlawful entry of a residential structure with the intent to commit a crime, usually a theft.

The 2019/20 crime statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA indicate that the number of residential burglaries fell by 6.7% in South Africa. Within the Western Cape Province, burglaries at residential areas decrease by 8.5% between 2019 and 2020. However, residential burglary cases within the Cederberg area increased from 220 in 2019 to 237 in 2020. When considering the rate per 100 000 populations, with 399 cases per 100 000 in 2020, Cederberg's rate is well below the district rate of 629 per 100 000 in the same reporting year.

#### Establishment of neighbourhood watches in Cederberg Area

The Council of Cederberg Municipality is committed to make Cederberg a safer place for all. Together with Department of Community Safety (DCOS) the abovementioned Joint planning initiative was identified and accepted and DCOS will be the lead department in this initiative. The following have been identified through this specific initiative:

- PNP Took place on the 20-21 November 2015, Draft safety Plan drafted.
- Promotion of professional policing through effective oversight
- To Establish viable safety partnerships in communities
- To make all public buildings and spaces safe

#### CHAPTER 3

#### 3.1 POLITICAL STRUCTURE

#### 3.1.1 Council

After the local government elections in 2021, a new Council was elected. The total number of seats is 11, of which six (6) are elected representatives and five (5) proportional representatives based on a formula to the number of votes that each political party receives in the elections.

#### **Ward Councillors**

Ward	Councillor	Political Party
Ward 1	Azrial Scheepers	ANC
Ward 2	Francois Kamfer	ANC
Ward 3	Maxwell Heins	ANC
Ward 4	Paulus Strauss	ANC
Ward 5	William Farmer	DA
Ward 6	Thomas Waldeck	CE

Table 39: Ward Councillors

#### **Proportional Councillors**

Councillor	Political Party
Ruben Richards	CE
Martin Bergh	CE
Rhoda Witbooi	DA
Johan Van Heerden	VF+
Wentzel Van Neel	PA

Table 40: Proportional Councillors

#### 3.1.2 Executive Mayoral Committee

The Mayoral Committee is appointed by the Executive Mayor. The committee exercises the powers, functions and duties assigned by Council. The members of the committee are as follow:

Councillor	Description	Political Party
Ruben Richards	Executive Mayor	CE
Johan Van Heerden	Deputy Executive Mayor	VF+
Martin Bergh	Mayco Member	CE
Thomas Waldeck	Mayco Member	CE

Table 41: Executive Mayoral Committee

#### 3.2 EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT TEAM

The Municipal Manager, as head of the administration, is responsible and accountable for tasks and functions provided in Section 55 of the MSA, other functions/tasks as provided for in legislation, as well as functions delegated by the Executive Mayor and Council. The Municipal Manager is also responsible for the implementation of the IDP and SDBIP under the direction and guidance of the Municipal Council. The Municipal Manager is supported by the executive managers appointed in terms Section 57 of the MSA.

The revised Micro-Organisational Structure was approved by Council on 22 November 2020. The composition of the Municipal organisational structure includes the following:

Name	Position	Directorate	Sub-directorate
			IDP, Planning & Performance Management
		Strategic Services	Organisational Risk Management
Dawie Adonis	Municipal Manager		Communication & IGR
		Legal Services	Legal & support services
		Internal Audit	Internal Audit
			Financial Reporting & MSCOA Compliance
		Financial Management Services	Asset, Assurance & Liabilities Management
			Budget Management & Information System
			Expenditure Management
	Support Services	Revenue Management	Revenue & Reconciliations, Valuations & Clearances
			Demand, Stores and Acquisition Management
		Supply Chain Management	Contract management
			Logistic & Disposal Management
Mbulelo Memani			Administrative & Committee Services
		Administration	Archives
			Helpdesk
			Political Office Support
		Information, Communication &	Systems / Network Administration
		Technology	Helpdesk & Compliance
			Labour Relations
			Skills Development & Organisational Development
		Human Resources	Job Evaluation coordination
			Recruitment & Selection
			Employment Equity
			Health & Safety, Employee

Name	Position	Directorate	Sub-directorate
			Wellness
			Personnel Administration
		Socio-Economic & Rural development	Rural, Socio Economic and Sport Development
		development	Libraries
			Disaster Management
	Director: Community	Public Safety	Traffic Services
Henry Slimmert	services & Public Safety		Law Enforcement
		Waste Management	Refuse Removal
			Bookings & Accommodation
		Resorts & Caravan Parks	Caravan Parks
			Cleaning Services
		Electro-technical Services	Electrical Services
		Electro-technical services	Pumps Maintenance
		Water & Waste Water Services	Water Purification
		water a waste water services	Waste Water Treatment
		Waste Management	Refuse Removal
			Town Planning
			Environmental Management
		Town Planning	Building Control
Alonzo Allison	Director: Technical Services		Integrated Human Settlements
Atonzo Attison	Director: Technical Services		GIS
			MIG
		Project Management Unit	Capital Projects
			EPWP
			Roads & Stormwater
			Building Maintenance
		Civil Services	Water & Waste Water Network
			Mechanical Services
			Parks, Gardens & Cemeteries

Table 42: Executive Management Team

#### 3.3 THE ORGANISATIONAL DESIGN PROJECT

A Municipal Council must, by law, do a review of its organisational structure after an election and also annually. The new organogram was reviewed and approved by Council on 22 November 2020. This review consisted of a proposal to reduce the organisational structure from four to three directorates approved a three-directorate organisational structure.

#### 3.4 PROCESS TO FILL FUNDED VACANT POSITIONS

The Recruitment Policy was reviewed and approved at a Council meeting on 26 March 2020 and the organogram was approved by Council on 12 December 2020. The organogram was also tabled at the Local Labour Forum of 30 November 2020 for consultation. The new organogram has been aligned with the IDP and according to future needs in terms of growth of towns. All funded vacant posts will be advertised and filled during the new financial year. Unfunded vacant posts will be catered for in the outer financial years.

#### 3.5 MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

Senior management develop service plans and measure performance according to agreed indicators, analyse and report regularly. They inform decision makers timeously of any risks to service delivery initiatives and conduct review of service performance against plans before other reviews. The senior management team of Cederberg Municipality is supported by a municipal workforce of 347 permanent employees, which is structured in the departments to implement the IDP strategic objectives. Section 68 (1) of the MSA states that a municipality must develop its human resource capacity to a level that enables it to perform its functions and exercise its powers in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable way. The organisational structure should be revised after the approval of the IDP and budget to ensure that the municipality still deliver services in the most productive and sufficient manner. The new staff establishment will be developed in line with normative human resource practices, taking cognisance of the transformation targets and requirements as stated in the Basic Conditions of Employment Act. The recruitment of employees is conducted in terms of the Municipality's Recruitment and Selection Policy.

POSTS IN THE ORGANISATION									
Permanent Positions Filled		Councillors	Funded Unfunded Vacancies Vacancies			Total			
347		11	54		99 511				
	Representation of Permanent Employees								
Employees Categorised in	Males	65%		2.47					
terms of Gender (permanent employees)	Females	35%	122			347			
Employees categorised in	terms of Race	African	Coloured	Indian	White	Total			
(permanent employees)		61	277	1	8	347			
	7								

Table 43: Posts in the Organisation

The table below indicates the number of employees by race within the specific occupational categories:

Total Number of Employees in the Organisation [Per Job Category]									
Workforce Profile	Male				Female				Total
	Α	С	- 1	W	Α	С	- 1	W	Total
Top Management	0	8	0	2	0	1	0	0	11
Senior Management	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
Professionally qualified and experienced	0	12	0	1	1	1	0	1	16

Total Number of Employees in the Organisation [Per Job Category]									
VI 16 5 60	Male			Female				+	
Workforce Profile	Α	С	1	W	Α	С	1	W	Total
specialists and middle management									
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	4	36	0	2	3	27	0	2	74
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	15	60	1	0	5	48	0	2	131
Unskilled and defined decision making	18	73	0	0	14	18	0	0	123
Total	38	191	1	5	23	95	0	5	358

Table 44: Number of Employees in the Organisation

The Municipality reviews and report on the employment equity status annually. Council has set itself the target of a municipal workforce that is representative of the demographics of the Greater Cederberg. In this regard, a five (5) year Employment Equity Plan has been approved by Council for the period 2018 to 2023.

The table below shows the number of employees per department as well as the profile by race. The Engineering services department, being the service delivery arm of the Municipality, is the largest component.

Directorate	African	Coloured	Indian	White	Total
Office of the Mayor	0	9	0	2	11
Office of the Municipal Manager	2	8	0	0	10
Support Services	9	63	0	3	75
Community Services	8	72	1	1	82
Technical Services	42	134	0	4	180
Total	61	286	1	10	358

Table 45: Employee Distribution

The actual positions filled are indicated in the table below by post level and functional level. A total of 54 posts were vacant as at 1 November 2021. Employment statistics is not static and will naturally fluctuate from month to month due to personnel movement in and out of the organisation for example by virtue of resignations, retirements and recruitment.

Per Functional Level							
Post Level Filled Vacant							
Office of the Mayor	10	0					
Office of Municipal Manager	9	1					
Support Services	75	16					

Per Functional Level							
Post Level Filled Vacant							
Community Services	82	15					
Engineering & Planning Services	180	22					

Table 46: Positions per Functional Level

#### 3.6 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

The Municipality is committed to developing the skills of the human resource capacity to their full potential. Training and skills development gaps will be identified, and the training plans will be focusing on the needs identified.

The Workplace Skills Plan is submitted annually on the last day of April reflecting all the training done within the specified period, as well as all the persons trained within the specified year. This plan will also set out the prioritized training for the following financial year. Training is also linked to the job description of employees, this ensure that employees are registered on training which has direct impact on the performance within their position.

Training is governed by the Skills Development Act, which is very prescriptive in the way training must be done, and the targets which should be adhere to, as well as the Employment Equity targets which should be reached.

The table below indicates the number of beneficiaries per occupational category who received training in the last financial year. The tables below show the number of individuals (headcount) trained and not the number of training interventions:

Total Numb	Total Number of Employees Who Received Training in The Organisation [Per Job Category]										
Workforce Profile	African		Coloured		Indian		White		Totals		
Workforce Profile	M	F	М	F	M	F	M	F	W	F	Total
Directors and Corporate Managers	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
Professionals	0	0	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
Technicians & Trade workers	1	0	8	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	12
Community and Personal Service workers	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Clerical and Administrative Workers	0	0	6	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	16
Machine operators and drivers	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
Labourers	10	2	32	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	49
Total	11	2	57	17	0	0	3	0	0	0	90

Table 47: Employees Training

#### 3.6.1 Access to Social Grants

The social security system is one of the government's initiatives to address poverty, inequality and unemployment. It has two main objectives:

- To reduce poverty amongst who are not expected to participate fully in the labour market, namely the elderly, those with disabilities and children;
- To increase investment in health, education and nutrition.

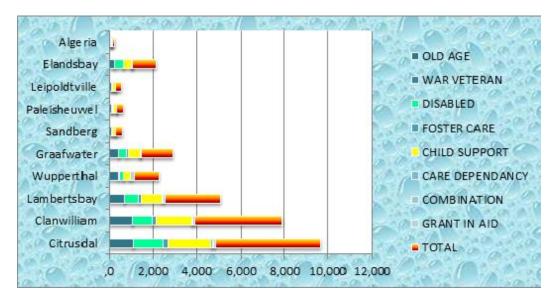
There are 5 major social security grants in South Africa and each grant is dependent on an income-based means test. Grants are implemented and administered by a separate national government agency, the South Africa Social Security Agency (SASSA).

There are five major social security grants in South Africa and each grant is dependent on an income-based means test. Grants are implemented and administered by a separate national government agency, the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA). A total of 15 981 residents receives grants in the municipal area.

The table below includes details of the grant totals of Cederberg:

PAY POINT NAME	OLD AGE	WAR VETERAN	DISABLED	FOSTER CARE	CHILD SUPPORT	CARE DEPEN- DANCY	COMBINA- TION	GRANT IN AID	TOTAL
Citrusdal	1 102	3	1 376	189	1 979	82	4	100	4 835
Clanwilliam	1 061	5	903	187	1 622	51	5	99	3 933
Lamberts Bay	670	1	674	102	964	31	0	94	2 536
Wupperthal	433	2	197	20	288	12	0	180	1 132
Graaf-water	395	1	358	93	550	11	0	56	1 464
Sandberg	86	0	54	15	127	2	0	12	296
Paleisheuwel	78	0	82	14	144	2	0	3	323
Leipoldtville	74	0	63	10	114	4	0	10	275
Elands Bay	248	1	374	25	372	10	1	31	1 062
Algeria	42	0	20	1	51	3	0	8	125
TOTAL	4 189	13	4 101	656	6 211	208	10	593	15 981

Table 48: Grant Totals of Cederberg



Graph 5: Grant Totals in Cederberg

#### 3.7 MUNICIPAL ADMINISTRATIVE AND INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

The municipality has the following policies, service delivery improvement plans and systems to support the workforce in delivering on the strategic objectives:

Name of Policy, Plan or System	Status	Responsible Department
Tariff Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Credit Control and Indigent Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Supply Chain Management Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Property Rates Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Grant-in Aid Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Cash and Investment Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Asset Management Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Virement Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Funding and Reserves Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Borrowing Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Budget Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Creditors, Councillors & Staff Payment Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Customer Care Improvement Strategy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Petty Cash Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Relocation Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Study Aid Policy	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Employment Equity and Employment Assistance	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Absenteeism & Desertion	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
COVID-19 Policy	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Code of Ethics Policy	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Job Evaluation Policy	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)

Name of Policy, Plan or System	Status	Responsible Department
Overtime & Standby Policy	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
PPE Procedure	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Relocation Policy	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Disciplinary Procedure Policy (SALGBC)	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
HIV / AIDS Policy	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Sexual Harassment Policy	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Smoking Policy	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Study Aid	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Study Bursary	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Substance Abuse	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Recruitment & Selection	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Training and Skills Development	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Telecommunications	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
EPWP Policy	Approved	Community Services & Public Safety
Poli	cies currently under review	
ICT Policy	Currently under review	Support Services (ICT)
Occupational Health & Safety	Approved	Support Services (Human Resources)
Substance Abuse (Remove)	Approved	Support Services (Human Resources)
Subsistence and Travel	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
	Systems	
Human Resource Management System	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)
Financial Management System	Approved	Support Services (Finance Section)
Performance Management and Related Systems	Approved	Office of the Municipal Manager
Risk Management System	Approved	Office of the Municipal Manager
Document management and process flow systems	Approved	Support Services (Corporate Section)

Table 49: Policies and Systems

It is Council's intention to develop a schedule of all policies and by-laws that will indicate a rotation plan for reviewing all policies and by-laws. This process will assist the Municipality to be developmental and innovative in doing business. The systems are continuously updated to ensure that it supports the administration.

Policies Still to Be Developed					
Policy	Department/Section				
Retirement & Grey Power	Support Services (Corporate Section) / Human Resources				
Career Pathing	Support Services (Corporate Section) / Human Resources				
Leave Policy	Support Services (Corporate Section) / Human Resources				
Succession Planning	Support Services (Corporate Section) / Human Resources				
Employee Wellness	Support Services (Corporate Section) / Human Resources				
Performance Incentive Scheme	Support Services (Corporate Section) / Human Resources				
Risk policy /Risk Charter/Risk Strategy/Risk Appetite	Office of the Municipal Manager				

Policies Still to Be Developed					
Policy	Department/Section				
Sport Policy	Community Services & Public Safety				
Informal Traders Policy	Community Services & Public Safety				
Integrated Events Policy	Community Services & Public Safety				
Cell Phone Policy	Support Services (Corporate Section) / Administration				
Fleet Policy	Support Services (Corporate Section) / Administration				

Table 50: Policies to be Developed

#### 3.8 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Cederberg Municipality participates in many Intergovernmental Relations activities in the district and province. The Municipality delegates officials and councillors to the following forums:

Forum	Frequency	Directorate
Municipal Managers Forum	Quarterly	Office of the MM
SALGA Working Groups	Quarterly	Relevant Directorate and Portfolio Councillor
District Coordinating Forum (DCF)	Quarterly	Office of the Mayor and Office of the MM
Premiers Coordinating Forum (PCF)	Quarterly	Office of the Mayor and Office of the MM
Provincial IDP Managers Forum	Quarterly	Office of the MM
District IDP Managers Forum	Quarterly	Office of the MM
Public Participation Forum	Quarterly	Corporate and Financial Services
Provincial Training Committee Meeting	Quarterly	Corporate and Financial Services
Disaster Management Forum	Quarterly	Integrated Development Services
Local Economic Development Forum	Annually	Office of the MM
Risk Task Team	Quarterly	Corporate and Financial Services
District ICT Forum	Quarterly	Corporate and Financial Services
Legal and Constitutional Task Team	Quarterly	Corporate and Financial Services
National Archives Forum	Quarterly	Corporate and Financial Services
HR SALGA Forum	Quarterly	Corporate and Financial Services
Skills Development Forum	Quarterly	Corporate and Financial Services
Western Cape ICT Forum	Quarterly	Corporate and Financial Services
Provincial SCM Forum	Annually	Corporate and Financial Services, Office of the MM (LED)
West Coast RTLC	Quarterly	Office the MM (LED)
West Coast Business Development Forum	Quarterly	Office of the MM (LED)

Table 51: Intergovernmental Relations Activities

#### 3.9 TECHNICAL INTEGRATED MUNICIPAL ENGAGEMENT (TIME)

During the public participation processes, it became apparent that approximately 40% of the issues raised and the projects proposed by communities relate to competencies, which fall outside the ambit of local government. Integrated planning between the different spheres of government is thus critically important if government wants to effectively fulfil its constitutional mandates and effectively address the socio-economic and development challenges faced by communities. IDP is increasingly becoming a cornerstone for intergovernmental planning and budget alignment. Resources are limited and establishing strategic partnerships between the different spheres of government will certainly optimise the impact of service delivery. The IDP should therefore guide the appropriate allocation and prioritisation of resources by sector departments at a local level. For this reason, it is in the interest of the sector departments to participate in the IDP process of the municipality to ensure improved alignment between development programmes.

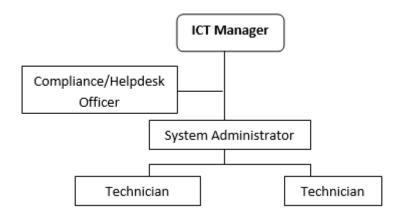
The Department of Local Government (DLG) in the Western Cape facilitates an annual Technical Integrated Municipal Engagement (TIME), which promotes effective intergovernmental relations between the different spheres of government. The TIME is a combination of the former IDP Indaba, Joint Planning Initiative (JPI) and MGRO engagements and provides an opportunity to assess the tabled Budget, draft IDP and MSDF with the intention to strengthen the responsiveness and credibility of these strategic processes. The DLG has facilitated a number of platforms to allow municipalities to effectively engage with their provincial government counterparts in order to strengthen partnerships and pool resources with the intent to maximise the impact thereof on the livelihoods of local communities. The regional TIME was held on 3 March 2022 virtually due Covid-19 and the discussions mostly focussed on the following aspects:

- Financial Governance
- Corporate Governance
- Spatial and Environmental Governance
- Integrated Development Planning
- Mid-year budget and performance assessment

#### 3.10 INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT)

It is the responsibility of IT to ensure that all technical systems of the Municipality are functioning and operating effectively. Backups are done daily and stored offsite for safekeeping. The network and computer hardware are maintained by the IT department. Structural changes to the website are also done by IT. The Municipality has grown from 50 devices (computers) to almost 200 within 7 years.

Cederberg Municipality has faced numerous challenges with regards to ICT that was raised by the Auditor-General as risks. Cederberg Municipality has mitigated these risks by appointing an ICT Manager to implement corrective measures and strategic alignment between ICT and municipal objectives. The ICT department currently consist of an ICT Manager and a Senior Technician. The following organisational structure for the Cederberg ICT department was adopted for effective and efficient service delivery:



#### 3.10.1 ICT Services

ICT Services can be divided into the following categories:

- Operations
- Technical maintenance
- Software support
- Projects and administration

The technical function is responsible for the maintenance on hardware and network infrastructure.

The IT department is responsible for:

- Daily backups of servers
- Daily/monthly/yearly operating schedules on the financial system
- Calls logged at the IT Help Desk
- Maintaining a data library for backups taken of all servers
- Ensuring that the DRP (Disaster Recovery Plan) procedures are done on a daily basis
- Strategic planning and implementation of systems that increase service delivery standards.
- Overall security of network and systems.
- Safeguarding of municipal data
- Ensuring business continuity and availability of systems
- Compliance with all relevant legislation

#### 3.10.2 ICT Projects

The following projects has been identified but is subject to budget availability.

- Backup and recovery phase 1
- Network upgrade (budget available for Clanwilliam Head Office)
- Computer and laptop upgrades (partial budget available)
- Council Chamber modernization
- Nutanix virtualisation project

The Municipality has requested assistance from DPLG to address critical risks and ageing infrastructure that is threatening compliance.

#### 3.10.3 ICT Challenges

The Cederberg Municipality ICT challenges are as follow:

Description	Actions to address
Eskom power failures	Budgetary provision must be made to procure additional power sources
Internet downtime at satellite offices	Budgetary provision must be made to procure generators with automatic switch over
Malfunction of server equipment as a result of load shedding	Budgetary provision must be made to procure additional battery packs for UPS
Additional staff required	Interns were appointed but the department must be capacitated with permanent staff
Lack of user training	Provision must be made in order to train users

Table 52: Municipal ICT Challenges

#### CHAPTER 4

Strategic objectives are goals deemed most important to the current and future health of Cederberg Municipality. Objectives have been prioritized by Cederberg Municipality through a thorough analysis of business practices such as a SWOT analysis, community needs analysis and Council strategic sessions. This chapter provides inside information regarding all the services rendered by the Municipality, as well as the sector plans of the Municipality per strategic objective.

Cederberg Municipality is responsible for delivering municipal functions as specified in Schedule 4B and 5B of the Constitution. All the strategic planning processes to address these functions should be aligned and fully integrated to ensure sustainable growth and development. It is therefore required that all the sector plans are considered as these plans should guide the departments on specific issues to be addressed during planning and implementation of the Integrated Development Plan. These services will be discussed in more detail under each strategic objective.

Cederberg Municipality is responsible for delivering the following services:

Municipal Function	Clanwilliam	Citrusdal	Lamberts Bay	Elands Bay	Graafwater	Rural Area
	Constitution Ma	andate (Sectio	n 153 & Schedule	e 4 & 5B)		
Air Pollution	I	X	Х	Х	Х	Х
Child Care Facilities	I	ſ	Х	Х	х	Х
Electricity Reticulation	I	ſ	ſ	ſ	I	ſ
Street Lighting	ſ	ſ	ſ	ſ	I	ſ
Firefighting Services	Limited - Work with WCDM	Х	X	X	Х	Х
Local Tourism	I	ſ	ſ	ſ	I	ſ
Municipal Airports	Х	Х	ſ	Х	Х	Х
Municipal Planning	I	I	ſ	I	I	I
Municipal Public Transport; Traffic & Parkin	ſ	I	ſ	ſ	I	Х
Storm water management systems in built-up areas	ſ	ſ	ſ	ſ	I	Х
Trading Regulations; Billboards & Advertisements in public places; Street Trading	ſ	ſ	ſ	ſ	ſ	х
Water and Sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic waste-water and sewerage disposal systems	ſ	ſ	ſ	ſ	ſ	Х
Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria	Only Cemeteries	Only Cemeteries	Only Cemeteries	Only Cemeteries	Only cemeteries	Only Cemeteries
Cleaning	I	ſ	ſ	ſ	I	Х
Control of Public Nuisance	I	ſ	ſ	ſ	I	Х
Control undertakings that sell liquor to the public	х	ſ	ſ	ſ	ſ	Х

Municipal Function	Clanwilliam	Citrusdal	Lamberts Bay	Elands Bay	Graafwater	Rural Area
	Constitution Ma	andate (Sectio	n 153 & Schedule	e 4 & 5B)		
Facilities for accommodation, care & burial of animals	x	X	Х	Х	x	X
Fencing & fences	Х	Yes & No	ſ	ſ	I	ſ
Licensing of dogs; Noise pollution; Pounds	х	Х	Only Noise Pollution	Х	х	Х
Local Amenities & Libraries & Local Sport facilities	T	ſ	ſ	ſ	ſ	ſ
Municipal Abattoirs	Х	Х	Х	X	Х	Х
Municipal Parks & Recreation	I	I	I	I	I	Х
Municipal Roads	I	I	I	I	I	Х
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	ſ	I	ſ	ſ	ſ	Х
Housing	I	I	ſ	I	I	Х

Table 53: Municipal Services

The sector plans available at the Municipality focuses on specific sectors within the context of local government. The alignment of sector plans between all spheres of government is important to ensure the integration of programmes and maximum utilisation of available resources. It should be noted that information provided in this chapter originates from existing sector plans and/or operational plans.

The following table highlights the status of the sector plans where after each of the sector plans are discussed in more detail:

Sector Plan	Status of Plan	
Long Term Financial Plan	In the process to appoint a service provider in terms of Section 32 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulations. Council adopted the Revenue Enhancement Plan during January	
Spatial Development Framework	SDF reviewed as part of the 5-year IDP and approved in 2017 The SDF is currently being reviewed and is set for approval b 30 June 2022	
Local Economic Development Strategy	Finalised	
Disaster Management Plan	Disaster Management Plan is reviewed annually	
Electricity Master Plan	Finalised	
Integrated Municipal Infrastructure Plan	To be developed	
Integrated Infrastructure Asset Management Plan	To be developed	
Municipal Infrastructure Growth Plan	To be developed	
Integrated Infrastructure Maintenance Plan	To be developed	
Integrated Infrastructure Investment Plan	To be developed	
Water and Sanitation Master Plan	Last revision was in 2014. R 3.25 million is allocated by the DBSA for the development of water and sanitation master plans together with the Water Services Development Plan	
Water Services Development Plan	R 3.25 million is allocated by the DBSA for the development of water and sanitation master plans together with the Water Services Development Plan	

Sector Plan	Status of Plan	
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Finalised and implemented	
Pavement Management System	PMS was developed in 2013 for all Cederberg towns but has not been reviewed. Implementation hindered owing to a lack of funds. Integrated Roads Asset Management System is managed at district level and currently reviewed	
Stormwater Master Plan	Developed for Clanwilliam and Citrusdal. No funding available for implementation. Application submitted to DBSA to fund drafting of plans for other Cederberg towns	
Integrated Transport Plan	District Integrated Transport plan was reviewed by WCDM for the years 2015-2020 and adopted by the Cederberg Municipality. ITPs for local municipalities are currently being reviewed	
Integrated Human Settlement Plan	Reviewed	
Performance Management Policy Framework	Finalised and approved in May 2019	
Risk Management Policy	Will be submitted to the Risk Committee, Mayco and then for approval by Council	
Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP)	Air Quality Management Plan was approved by Council on 13 December 2019	
Organisational Structure and Organogram	Approved in February 2020 but under review	
Coastal Management Plan	Plan was approved in December 2019	
Land use scheme (wall-to-wall scheme regulations)	To be approved by Council	

Table 54: Status of Sector Plans

#### 4.1 IMPROVE AND SUSTAIN BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE

The core service that local government provides - clean drinking water, sanitation, electricity, shelter, waste removal and roads - are basic human rights, essential components of the right to dignity enshrined in our Constitution and Bill of Rights.

Access to basic services is also an indication of the quality of life of the inhabitants in the country. The extent of human development within a municipality is to a large extent influenced by access to basic services (water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal) and housing with high access levels implying better human development and vice versa.

#### 4.1.1 WATER

Cederberg Municipality has the constitutional responsibility for planning, ensuring access to, and regulating provision of water services within the municipal area. All formal households within the jurisdiction of Cederberg Municipality have access to drinking water. Informal dwellings/shacks make use of communal services. Note that some towns experience a sharp increase in water demand over the summer holiday season/period.

The most recent Water Master Plan was completed during December 2014 and is currently due for review with DBSA funding. The municipality conducted a performance and water services audit, i.e. Performance and Water Services Audit Report, 2018/19.

The Department of Water and Sanitation is busy with the upgrading of the Clanwilliam Dam by raising the dam weir with 15 meters. This will resolve a huge backlog and provide water to the lower Olifants River region as well as residents in Clanwilliam.

#### Access to Water in Cederberg Area

Water is probably the most fundamental and indispensable of natural resources - fundamental to life, the environment, food production, hygiene and power generation. Poverty reduction and improved water management are ineradicably linked. Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services limited to portable water supply systems and domestic waste water and sewerage disposal systems as a local government function. Basic water is defined as 25 litres of potable water per day supplied within 200 metres of a household.

Drought interventions/projects are implemented for water augmentation in Clanwilliam and Citrusdal. The municipality also continually applies drought water tariffs and other mitigation measures to ensure sustainable delivery of potable water to residents.

The construction of a 1.5ML reservoir was completed to upgrade the storage capacity in Graafwater. Two boreholes were developed and connected to the Jan Dissels watercourse that discharge into the Jan Dissels Reservoir. From here the water is pumped to the Clanwilliam main supply 3ML Reservoir. Each borehole is equipped with a solar panel for electricity supply. Another Two boreholes were developed to supplement the bulk water to Citrusdal. The one borehole was equipped with a solar energy supply system and the other with Eskom electrical supply.

In the 2020/21 financial year 83.56% of households had access to water (above minimum level) compared to 83.40% in the 2019/20 financial year.

Description	2019/20	2020/21	
	Actual	Actual	
<u>Household</u>			
Water: (above minimum level)			
Piped water inside dwelling	5 799	5 816	
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	1 410	1 410	
Using public tap (within 200m from dwelling)	111	111	
Other water supply (within 200m)	0	0	

Description	2019/20	2020/21
	Actual	Actual
<u>Household</u>	1	
Water: (above minir	num level)	
Minimum Service Level and Above Sub-total	7 320	7 337
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	83.40%	83.56%
Water: (below mining	num level)	
Using public tap (more than 200m from dwelling)	1 252	1 239
Other water supply (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0
No water supply	0	0
Below Minimum Service Sub-total	1 252	1 239
Total number of Households (formal and informal)	14.60%	14.44%

Table 55: Water Service Delivery Levels

#### Water Challenges

The Municipality has identified the following actions to address water challenges within the municipal service area:

Description	Action to address	
Inadequate funding to address infrastructure needs	Source funding for the upgrade of infrastructure	
Require competent staff to operate treatment facilities	Restructure organogram and appoint qualified personnel	
Inability of bulk infrastructure at the source to supply sufficient water to Clanwilliam	Source funding for the upgrade of Clanwilliam pump station and rising main pipeline	
High water losses because of obsolete asbestos pipes at Clanwilliam	Implement asbestos pipe replacement in Clanwilliam and Citrusdal	
Faulty bulk water meters at Lamberts Bay, Elands Bay hampers the compilation of a useful water balance	Source funding to replace bulk water measuring equipment	
Improve water quality at Clanwilliam	Secure funding for the construction of a water purification works for Clanwilliam	
Pipe bursts caused by high water pressure in Clanwilliam and Citrusdal	Source funding to upgrade pressure management systems/ Pressure Reducing Valves (PRVs)	
Inadequate drinking water storage capacity for Citrusdal community	Source funding for the construction of a 3ML Reservoir	
Rural areas such as Wuppertal and Algeria have a negative impact on Cederberg municipal Blue Drop score because of no operating and treatment facilities	Source funding to upgrade water infrastructure and appoint competency personal to conduct purification processes	
Insufficient maintenance at water supply infrastructure Wuppertal	Finalise the memorandum of understanding (MOU) with the Moravian Church	
Inability to reduce water losses at informal settlements	Appoint permanent staff to conduct repairs at communal water points	
High water losses at Elands Bay main feeder pipeline from boreholes	Repair air and gate valves and replace air valves	
Community without water during power outages	Installation of generators is required	
Water quality deterioration for bulk water supply systems without a conventional purification facility - Clanwilliam,	Conducting feasibility studies and source funding to address infrastructural shortcomings	

Description	Action to address	
Leipoldtville and Wuppertal escalated to poor performance on the DWS Iris/Blue Drop System		
Scarcity of ground water in Cederberg area	Draft a Ground Water Monitoring Protocol to enhance the management of the water resource	
Bulk water supply insufficient in Lamberts Bay, which hampers progress with the implementation of housing project	Obtain funds from DWS to complete desalination plant (almost 85% complete). Drilling of boreholes on land not owned by the Municipality is subject to agreement with landowners	

Table 56: Water Challenges

#### Actions to address water backlogs on farms/private owned land

The communities of Wupperthal and Algeria depend on surface water from the Tra-Tra River and other surface water sources, which dry up seasonally. The Cederberg Municipality assists the Moravian Church in Wupperthal with the monitoring of water quality. This is only limited to the Wupperthal Mission Station and not the outer lying areas. However, the community is periodically without sufficient water. The Municipality applied to the Department of Local Government (DLG) for funding to conduct the required maintenance of the water and sanitation infrastructure. SALGA is currently coordinating the process of township establishment and identification and costing of infrastructure needs for Wupperthal and surrounding areas. SALGA, the Department of Local Government and Cederberg Municipality are currently developing a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between the Moravian Church and the Municipality. The recent fire in Wupperthal destroyed houses and water infrastructure which need repair. In the event where the Municipality is requested for assistance with water provision or water services on farms or privately-owned land.

#### 4.1.2 ELECTRICITY

Access to minimum electricity standards is defined as an electricity connection at the dwelling. National policy also requires that poor households receive 50 kWh of free basic electricity per month.

The Municipality is responsible for electricity distribution and reticulation in the five main towns, 'Clanwilliam, Citrusdal, Graafwater, Elands Bay and Lamberts Bay. In these towns, electricity and street lighting are provided to all formal areas and most informal areas. Wupperthal, Algeria, Leipoldtville, Elandskloof and farms within the municipal area are supplied by Eskom.

During the 2019/20 financial year, 180 low-cost houses in Lamberts Bay received electricity for the first time and 400 plots were fully serviced and ready for connections. Streetlights were also installed at this location. During 2020/2021 an additional of 45 low costs houses also received electricity.

#### Service Backlogs

The Municipality cannot allow any development in 'Clanwilliam due to a shortage of electricity from the Eskom bulk intake point. Negotiations between Eskom and the Municipality are on-going. The Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) committed a contribution of 100% of the cost to build a 66 KV line and substation. Negotiations with other departments to secure the additional funding are in progress.

#### Infrastructure

The Municipality is responsible for the distribution of electricity in all urban areas including 'Clanwilliam, Citrusdal, Lamberts Bay, Elands Bay and Graafwater. Eskom distributes electricity to the areas not serviced by the Municipality.

#### Access to Electricity in the Cederberg Area

Households			
Description	2019/20	2020/21	
	Actual	Actual	
	No.	No.	
<u>Households</u>			
Electricity	7 873	7 950	
Total number of households	10 486	10 591	
Number of debtors according to the billing system			

Figure 16: Electricity Service Delivery Levels

#### **Electricity Challenges**

The Municipality identified the following challenges pertaining to the provision of electricity:

Challenges	Actions to address Challenges	
Insufficient staff	Staff were appointed for Citrusdal (1x Electrical Artisan) and Lamberts Bay (1x Electrical Artisan) and they will start on 1 September 2021	
Insufficient bulk capacity in Clanwilliam	Construction of the overhead line will commence within 2021/22. We are still awaiting final designs from Eskom before we can start with any construction	

Table 57: Electricity Challenges

All other electricity related statistics and information have been elaborated on in the area plans of each town.

#### 4.1.3 SANITATION

The Department Water and Sanitation (DWS) commenced with the regulation of water services in South Africa as early as 2004, but intensified this approach with the introduction of the much celebrated incentive-based regulatory approaches which includes the Green Drop and the newly introduced No Drop Certification programmes. These programmes excelled beyond expectations since it stimulated politicians. Despite the good efforts it remains a massive challenge for Cederberg Municipality to comply with all standards set by local government. The funding requirement to address the infrastructure backlogs in the waste water sector deteriorates every year as a result of an increase of the inflation rate. However, Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems, domestic waste water and sewerage disposal systems as a local government function. Cederberg Municipality would like to enhance the backlog eradication in order to improve the overall compliance in operations and management.

The most recent Water and Sanitation Master Plan was completed during December 2014 and is currently due for review with DBSA funding. The major objectives pursued in the evaluation and planning of the sewer systems in Cederberg Municipality can be summarised as follow:

- · Conformity with operational requirements and criteria adopted for the planning
- Optimal use of existing facilities with excess capacity
- Optimisation with regards to capital, maintenance and operational costs
- Conformity with the land development objectives

#### Access to Sanitation in the Cederberg Area

Description	2019/20	2020/21	
Description	Actual	Actual	
<u>Household</u>			
Sanitation/Sewerage: (above mini	mum level)		
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	4 780	4 854	
Flush Toilet (with Septic tank)	512	512	
Chemical Toilet	20	20	
Pit Toilet (ventilated)	0	0	
Other toilet provisions (above minimum service level)	379	379	
Minimum Service Level and Above Sub-Total	5 693	5 765	
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	72.57%	72.84%	
Below Minimum Service Level			
Bucket Toilet	0	0	
Other Toilet provisions (below minimum service level)	0	0	
No toilet provisions	2 152	2 152	
Below Minimum Service Level Sub-Total	2 152	2 152	
Total number of households	27.43%	27.16%	

Table 58: Waste Water (Sanitation) Provision Service Delivery Levels

#### Sanitation Challenges

The Municipality identified the following challenges pertaining to sanitation:

Description	Action to address	
WWTW poor final sewer effluent does not comply with required standards in Clanwilliam, Citrusdal and Graafwater.	Upgrade WWTW capacity to enhance sewer sludge digestion	
Removal of sewer sludge at Clanwilliam and Citrusdal works are a challenge	Compile sludge management plans for each plant and implement	
Lack of competent skilled staff at WWTW	Provide training to process controllers	
Overloaded oxidation ponds at Graafwater pose an environmental health risk	Upgrade of ponds are urgently required to enhance the final effluent quality to enable re using for irrigation at the sports field	

Description	Action to address	
Algeria WWTW aerator bin leaks sewer effluent and pose an environmental health risk	Algeria WWTW aerator requires urgent refurbishment work. Compile business plan and source funding	
Paleisheuwel household's septic tanks/maturation tank is overloaded with sludge	This problem was addressed by the Cederberg Municipality	
Elands Bay oxidation ponds are overloaded	The appraisal requires that volume test on the oxidation ponds be done	
Clanwilliam WWTW is overloaded with sewerage	A capacity study is required for Clanwilliam WWTW	
Clanwilliam WWTW sludge ponds are full	Clanwilliam sludge ponds require cleaning and upgrade	
Wupperthal oxidation ponds are overloaded with sludge and overgrown reeds	Funding must be sourced to address the situation	
Funding to provide sanitation services to the informal settlements of Cederberg municipal area	Initiate the introduction of interim sanitation services until such time housing development is possible	
Rural areas are without proper sanitation and require urgent interventions with regards to sanitation services	Negotiation with landowners to enable the Municipality to conduct feasibility studies on properties	
Sewer sludge removal from WWTW is hampering operations resulting in none-compliance	Since sewer sludge removal is a huge cost driver in operation and maintenance, a business plans requesting funding must be submitted to DWS	

Table 59: Sanitation Challenges

As a low-capacity institution, Cederberg Municipality does not have the funding to execute the upgrade of sewer systems but rely on funding from MIG, DWS (RBIG) (Refurbishment Grant) and other provincial stakeholders. Professional service providers have been appointed for the studies and processes where upgrade is required, to conduct the following services:

- Costing of projects
- MIG registrations
- Environmental impact studies
- Tender documentation process in conjunction with our Supply Chain Management
- Present feasibility study report to funding departments

The evaluation and planning criteria consist of the following:

- Replacement value of systems
- External contributions to the sewer flows
- Spare capacity
- Flow velocities under peak demand
- Flow hydrographs
- Extended drainage areas

All other sanitation related statistics and information have been elaborated on in the area plans of each town.

#### 4.1.4 REFUSE REMOVAL/WASTE MANAGEMENT

#### Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

The Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) expired 2020. A new 5-year IWMP will be developed in the 2022/23 financial year. The IWMP guides waste management in Cederberg Municipality. The Municipality have a dedicated Waste Management Manager and have registered all waste sites on the Integrated Pollution and Waste Information System. The IWMP underlines the following principles of the National Waste Management Strategy:

- The prevention of waste generation
- The recovery of waste of which the generation cannot be prevented
- The safe disposal of waste that cannot be recovered

The plan addresses all areas of waste management, from waste prevention and minimisation (waste avoidance) to its collection, treatment, recovery and final disposal. It does not only address the practicalities of waste management, but also the issues of public education and changing concepts, as these are vital to a successful management system. The cost of and data of waste management are also explored. The plan is guided by national and provincial legislation and new municipal by-laws will be drafted to enforce the recommendations of the plan. The new municipal by-law was develop and approved by council for implementation.

There are 9 licenced waste disposal facilities in the Cederberg Municipal area with three not operational. The sites are the Clanwilliam, Lamberts Bay, Elands Bay, Graafwater, Leipoldtville, Wupperthal, Eselbank, Algeria and Citrusdal. The following sites are not operational nl. Graafwater, Algeria and Lelpoldtsville Refuse removal to these sites is mainly done by the Cederberg Municipality. The volume of waste to be disposed is a measurement of the success achieved with waste avoidance and waste reduction. In this regard, the disposal of no recoverable waste will only be allowed at properly engineered waste disposal sites that are licensed by the relevant statutory authority and that are operated and audited in terms of the relevant permit conditions. All sites are to be closed and rehabilitated, except Citrusdal and Clanwilliam. These two sites must be closed and rehabilitated when the regional site is operational. The following sites: Clanwilliam, Lamberts Bay, Citrusdal and Elands Bay apply for extension and granted by DEADP.

#### Waste recycling

The Cederberg Municipality is investigating 'new' waste recovery and (in particular) recycling systems to minimise waste to landfill and to create income opportunities and contribute towards poverty alleviation. In this regard, "wastepreneurs" must be supported and assisted by the municipality. Arguably one of the most critical benefits of waste recycling is entrepreneurs afforded the opportunity to generate income from waste. A 2018 report stated how recycling can be institutionalised with the following commitments made by the council:

- Waste Minimisation Implementation Plan was develop and approved by the Council
- List applicants that qualify for land needed to spatially expand extending waste and recycling activities.
   The process is in a final stage to transfer the land to the relevant applicants
- Evaluation and expansion of the 'blue bag' project

- Starting with planned information and awareness raising campaigns, e.g. to inform the citizens about how to prevent and sort waste
- Decide on how a service provider can deliver specific support/expertise to Cederberg Municipality and all
  the stakeholders involved in waste collection & recycling activities and the implementation of a sustainable
  Waste Management Policy
- Develop a clear overarching implementation (action) plan with timeframes, clear goals, way to achieve and milestones in consultation with the stakeholders involved

Medium- and longer-term steps to be considered by the Municipality include (but not limited to):

- Banning recyclable material at landfill sites
- Considering the impact of a regional waste site on waste recycling in the municipal area
- Coupling waste recycling with waste management at tourism destinations and integrate with tourism activities
- Information & awareness raising campaigns
- Implement a monitoring, evaluation and reporting system

Council adopted the Develop Recycling Implementation Plan to implement recycling and avail land to the recyclers.

#### Access to refuse removal

Description	Households		
	2019/20	2020/21	
	Actual	Actual	
	No.	No.	
Solid Waste Removal: (Minimum level)			
Removed at least once a week	5 512	5 923	
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	5 512	5 923	
Minimum Service Level and Above percentage	100%	100%	
Solid Waste Removal: (Below minimum level)			
Removed less frequently than once a week	0	0	
Using communal refuse dump	0	0	
Using own refuse dump	0	0	
Other rubbish disposal	0	0	
No rubbish disposal	0	0	
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	0	0	
Below Minimum Service Level percentage	0%	0%	
Total number of households	5 512	5 923	

Table 60: Waste Management Service Delivery Levels

#### Regional dumpsite

The existing waste disposal capacity of both the Matzikama and Cederberg Municipalities is limited and a regional waste disposal site serving these municipalities was identified in the 2001 West Coast District Municipality's Waste Disposal Strategy. If in operation, the sites in the municipal area will have to be rehabilitated and closed.

It is proposed to establish a (regional) integrated waste management facility and associated on-site infrastructure with lifespan of approximately 50 (fifty) years, near Vredendal on a portion of Portion 2 (a portion of Portion 1) of Farm 308, Vaderlandsche Rietkuil. The rezoning application is currently considered by the Matzikama Municipality where after the design will be finalised before the procurement process for construction will commence. The rezoning is approved by the Matzikama Municipality.

The preferred on-site location is largely within the footprint of a previously mined area. The entire waste management facility comprises a waste disposal facility, an area for the crushing of construction and demolition waste, a waste reclamation facility and a volume reduction facility. Associated infrastructure includes access roads, offices, ablution facilities and a visitor centre.

The Cederberg Municipality capital cost required to construct the required licenced and supporting infrastructure at the new regional landfill is estimated at R22 379 379.45 (2022).

#### Other New Infrastructure for Cederberg Municipality

Transporting and disposing of waste at the proposed regional facility will demand several modifications and additions to existing infrastructure.

All towns will have to be provided with a public drop-off facility. Clanwilliam will require a waste transfer station as collection point for all municipal waste before transported with long haul vehicles to the regional facility. Thus, it is considered to replace the municipal collection fleet in accordance with new requirements.

#### Closure of existing Cederberg Landfills

The existing waste disposal sites within the Cederberg area will be closed in the short to medium term.

Closure costs for:	
Clanwilliam	R14 952 805.34
Lamberts Bay	R13 634 210.20
Citrusdal	R16 411 551.52
Graafwater	R3 584 023.70
Elands Bay	R4 095 949.85
Eselsbank	R2 383 117.46
Algeria	R2 795 145.07
Wupperthal	R3 720 359.44
Leipoldtville	R2 707 064.79
Total	R64 279 228.43

Table 61: Closure Costs for Existing Waste Disposal Sites

#### Legal Requirements

The construction of a transfer station at Clanwilliam as well as public drop-off facilities at all other towns does not trigger waste management licenses but are listed under the Norms and Standards for storage facilities which means that these facilities, only if they individually have more than 100m<sup>3</sup> storage capacity, need to be registered with the department and operated in accordance with the applicable Norms and Standards.

#### Financial Affordability

The capital requirement for the establishing the Regional Landfill plus supporting infrastructure can be summarized as follows:

Capital Cost Requirement:				
Regional Landfill	R22 379 997.45			
Municipal Infrastructure	R23 862 200.04			
Municipal Collection Fleet	R6 155 837.66			
Total	R52 398 036.20			

Table 62: Regional Dumpsite Costing

Over and above the capital requirement to implement the regional landfill project, Cederberg Municipality also has a capital requirement with respect to its existing landfills that must be rehabilitated.

#### 4.1.5 ROADS

Cederberg Municipality is responsible for the roads and storm water reticulation within the towns of the established municipal area. Roads outside the town area are the responsibility of the West Coast District Municipality. The Municipality also has a national road, namely the N7, running past Citrusdal and Clanwilliam. The Municipality has 115 km of tarred municipal roads and 15 km of gravel roads.

#### Cederberg Pavement Management System (PMS)

Cederberg Municipality has a Pavement Management System (PMS) which was compiled in 2013. This document comprises of network level proposals for the maintenance of paved and unpaved roads in the municipal area, through an assessment of the network based on methodical visual ratings of each road section. Although it was envisaged that the PMS would be updated every two years, there is still a major backlog in the total length of the network which requires upgrading or rehabilitation. This backlog is as a result of limited funding provisions for operations and maintenance of infrastructure over the years.

The total length of our paved network is 101km. The average condition of the network can be rated as poor to very poor, with more than 50% of the surfacing in the poor to very poor category.

The total unpaved network is 18km. The average condition of the unpaved network can be rated as fair to poor.

The Citrusdal Upgrade Roads and Stormwater Infrastructure Project was registered with the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) following prioritisation through the PMS. The total project estimate at project registration was R61 180 161. The MIG registered amount is R38 543 501, which requires counter-funding by the Municipality of R22 636 660. R31 million has been spent to date on the project with the implementation of Phases 1

to 4. We currently busy with the tender process for Phase 5 which is the final phase with an estimate value of R 6.1 million.

In the financial year under review, Phase 4 of this Citrusdal multi-year roads and storm water project was implemented and R9 332 665 was spent from the MIG allocation.

The objective of Phase 4, implemented in the 2020/21 financial year, was to rehabilitate the existing roads in Oranjeville in the town of Citrusdal, by means of repairing base failures with a 100mm Emulsion treated base (ETB) patch, resurfacing the roads with a 30mm asphalt overlay and constructing a new road (Canna Avenue). Other ancillary work such as replacing kerbs, road signs and markings were performed.

- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Fuchia Street (248m)
- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Eureka Street (261m)
- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Disa Street (275m)
- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Clarkia Street (262m)
- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Botterblom Street (218m)
- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Anemoon Street (324m)
- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Eike Street (475m)
- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Denne Street (215m)
- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Cedar Street (215m)
- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Bohemia Street (234m)
- 30mm Asphalt overlay: Akasia Street (190m)
- Repair of bituminous treated base (BTB) failures with ETB: Titus Street (344m)
- Repair of BTB failures: Kooperasie Street (220m)
- New road construction: Canna Street (115m)

It is a challenge to secure sufficient funding for the maintenance of our roads, therefore the Municipality utilises the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) for most of the yearly maintenance programmes. Approximately R 100 689 was spent from own funds on the maintenance and rehabilitation of roads and stormwater in the 2020/21 financial year.

The Municipality's stormwater drainage network consists of 31km of a piped system and open drainage channels. The drainage system of Citrusdal is the poorest and this is being addressed with the MIG project currently being implemented for the upgrade of roads and stormwater infrastructure (Phase 5). Maintenance and cleaning of the existing stormwater system is conducted on an annual basis to alleviate blockages that cause flooding.

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

Gravel Road Infrastructure: Kilometres					
Year Total gravel roads New gravel roads constructed (km)		Gravel roads upgraded to tar (km)	Gravel roads graded/maintained (km)		
2019/20	18	0	0.12	0.16	
2020/21	18	0	0	4	

Table 63: Gravel Road Infrastructure

Tarred Road Infrastructure: Kilometres					
Year	Total tarred New tar roads roads (km) (km)		Existing tar roads re-tarred (km)	Existing tar roads re-sheeted (km)	Tar roads maintained (km)
2019/20	106	0.12	3.5	0	2
2020/21	106	0	0	6	3

Table 64: Tarred Road Infrastructure

The table below shows the costs involved for the maintenance and construction of roads within the municipal area:

	Gravel		Tar			
Financial year	New	Gravel - Tar	Maintained	New	Re-worked	Maintained
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
2019/20	0	0	0	9 333	0	101
2020/21	0	0	0	9 333	0	101

Table 65: Cost of Construction/Maintenance of Roads

#### Cederberg Gravel Road Management System (GRMS)

Cederberg Municipality appointed V&V Consulting Engineers for the implementation of a Gravel Road Management System (GRMS). This report presents a network level proposal for maintaining the roads in the area through an assessment of the network based on methodological visual ratings of each road/link/section.

When implementing a system, it can be divided into a network and project level. It must be emphasized that the GRMS implanted, is essentially a network level tool like the Pavement Management System (PMS) for paved roads. Visual assessments form the basis of the evaluation of the condition of the road network and the need specific actions. The collected information is processed to provide the output for top management for strategic planning and budgeting purposes as well as for maintenance engineers for tactical planning and execution purposes.

Different road sections may require different types of maintenance varying from normal and special, to scheduled maintenance. Possible project types can include one or more of the following - blading, reshaping, reworking, regravelling or even upgrading of the road to a higher standard. With the limited funds available it is important that these funds be spent at the right place at the right time to ensure optimum use of funds. The use of a Management System (GRMS) is generally accepted as essential for determining the maintenance and upgrading needs/programmes for roads in a network.

These programmes provide a good assessment of the total funds required to meet the maintenance needs for the network and in most cases, of the type of maintenance required. The needs of individual projects should, however, be verified by further investigation to allow for additional unrecorded factors.

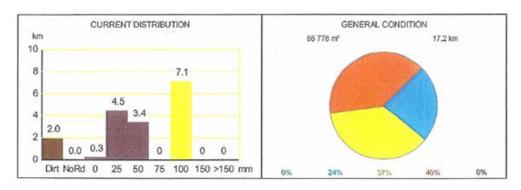


Figure 17: Unpaved Roads

The total maintenance need for the network without any upgrading, is approximately R250 000.

Upgrading needs can be reviewed from a functional point of view but consideration should also be given to upgrading the dirt roads to gravel standard which would require a further R1.4 million or upgrading all the unpaved roads to paved standards at a cost of R8.3 million.

#### Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP)

The Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP) is prescribed by the National Land Transport Act, Act 22 of 2000 (NLTA) as amended in 2006 that all municipalities must compile an integrated transport plan which is included in the District Integrated Transport Plan (DITP) and submitted to the MEC for approval.

The preparation of the LITP is the responsibility of the WCDM, as mutually agreed upon. The Western Cape Provincial Government covers the planning costs for the preparation of the LITP.

The 2020-2024 LITP is being prepared in accordance with the 'Minimum Requirements for the preparation of Integrated Transport Plans, 2016' as stipulated in the Government Gazette of 29 July 2016 as per the NLTA. The draft document has been prepared in concurrence with the DITP. The LITP will be applicable for the 2020-2024 period. The final draft is due for submission to local municipalities in February 2021 for adoption by Council.

The LITP is a tool for the identification and prioritisation of transport projects that will promote the vision and goals of the District. The ITP gives a summary of the current transport situation, identifies specific needs, and assesses these in terms of the strategic informants with a view to identifying those amongst the many potential projects that best address the overall needs of the District. The result is an enabling plan and framework for the development and implementation of all transport related projects and strategies, at both the overarching and at the modal or sectoral level.

Cederberg Municipality's road network consists of 2070.71 kilometres of national, provincial and local roads. Provincial roads are classified into four categories according to their function as follows:

- Trunk roads- Access to neighbouring district municipalities and link large towns
- Main roads- Access to neighbouring district municipalities and link large towns

- Divisional roads- Link rural areas to trunk and main roads
- Minor roads- Provide local access

The estimated asset value of the municipal road network provided by the PGWC RNIS is almost R4 billion.

#### Project Proposals from the IDP

#### Vision

According to the IDP, the Municipality's vision aligns with the goals set forth in the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF). The IUDF states that the vision for South Africa's urban area recognised that the country has different types of cities and towns, each with different roles and requirements. As such, the vision has to be interpreted and pursued in differentiated and locally relevant ways. To achieve this transformative vision, four overall strategic goals are introduced:

- Spatial integration: To forge new spatial forms in settlement, transport, social and economic areas
- Inclusion and access: To ensure people have access to social and economic services, opportunities and choices
- Growth: To harness urban dynamism for inclusive, sustainable economic growth and development
- Governance: To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration

### Approach

In order to assess the transport needs in Cederberg area, it is important to understand the primary reasons for, or generators of, movement. There are generally two generators of movement, namely people and goods. Both of these are present in the Cederberg area, and thus collectively form the basis of demand for movement. The following general needs are present in the Cederberg area:

- Road maintenance and upgrades
- Minibus taxi infrastructure
- Integrated transport system
- Improved access to schools
- Improved non-motorised transport (NMT) facilities
- Upgrade of the rail system

Needs were identified by means of reviewing the latest approved IDP by means of stakeholder consultations. These consultations were held with key stakeholders and municipal officials. All priorities and needs we reviewed and reprioritised during IDP Public meetings that was held 31 January to 9 February 2022.

## Projects identified through the need's assessment:

Project Name	Ward	Project Description	Estimated Cost (R)
By-pass - Clanwilliam	3	Provide a bypass from entrance of town to industrial area	20 000 000
Upgrade main road -	3	Upgrade of the main road in Clanwilliam	2 625 000

Project Name	Ward	Project Description	Estimated Cost (R)
Clanwilliam			
Clanwilliam Roads	3	Paving of roads in Clanwilliam	1 500 000
Graafwater Roads	4	Paving of roads in Graafwater	500 00
Multi-Purpose Centre	4	Construct multi-purpose centre	3 000 000
Elandsbaai stormwater	4	Upgrade stormwater system	120 000
Citrusdal Roads	2	Paving of roads in Citrusdal	500 000
Lambertsbay stormwater	5	Upgrade stormwater system	100 000
Foot bridges - Wupperthal	6	Construction of foot bridges in: Agterste Vlei, Martiensrus, Nuweplaas, Langbome, Heuningvlei, Witwater (Goboom), Kleinvlei	700 000
Cement road to school - Algeria	6	Cement road to school (option for cement because of surface of road)	1 080 000
Tar and/or pave Nieuwoudt Pass	6	Tarring/ paving of Nieuwoudt Pass in Algeria	12 000 000
Speedbumps in Bosdorp	6	Speedhumps are required in Bosdorp - Algeria	50 000
Main road - Clanwilliam - One-way pair study	Mun	The main road in Clanwilliam is very narrow and congested. A study needs to be conducted to determine if it is possible to create a one-way pair	100 000
Relocation of Clanwilliam rank	Mun	The rank in Clanwilliam is not utilised and needs to be relocated. New site has already been identified	3 000 000
New rank - Citrusdal northern areas	Mun	A new taxi rank is required to service the northern areas of Citrusdal	2 500 000
Walkways and cycle ways	Mun	New walkways and cycleways	3 089 999

Table 66: Projects Identified Through the Needs Assessment

### 4.1.6 COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE PLAN (CIMIP)

The development of a Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan (CIP) at a municipal level serves as a clear business model providing strategically focused actions for implementing the key initiatives identified in the IDP, while addressing sustainability. This will be achieved by ensuring that the necessary infrastructure be provided to address services backlogs, that efficient operations and maintenance is performed, that dilapidated assets are refurbished, that the necessary skills are provided, and by ensuring that funding is available.

In the first cycle of CIPs the emphasis is on infrastructure needs and backlogs. Projects and initiatives are identified to address the critical shortages, which are then used to define funding requirements. Subsequently, institutional challenges that affect housing, water, sanitation and wastewater as well as roads are identified. Cederberg Municipality is continuously sourcing funding for the update and review of sector plans as well as the CIMIP.

For current planning purposes and in line with the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) Framework, the Municipality has compiled a Three-Year Capital Infrastructure Plan.

The Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) MIG Framework indicates that "Municipalities must ensure appropriate program and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed

by the IDP and 3 -year capital programme". The 3-year capital plan is due by 31 March 2022. The purpose of the plan includes the following:

- · Planning and prioritisation of projects
- Planning of integrated infrastructure and intergovernmental and private collaborations
- Alignment of projects with the Division of Revenue Act and funding sources
- Alignment of Detailed Project Implementation Plans (DPIP) with SA36 budget schedules

Within the MIG Programme, there are planning and reporting requirements from both a programmatic and project perspective. There are important linkages between the MIG programme processes and MIG project processes. These include that a MIG project cannot be registered unless it has been included in the three year capital plan. Also that the three year capital plan cannot be prepared without referring to the MIG allocation in the Division of Revenue Act since this allocation defines the percentage of funds that the municipality can spend on different types of infrastructure (water, sanitation, roads etc.).

The prioritisation of capital projects assists the municipality with planning, taking into consideration limited funding sources as well as associated funding requirements such as the provision of counter funding for the non-social component of the project cost. Additionally, the prioritisation of projects for implementation makes provision for the finalisation of incomplete projects instead of only focussing on the development of new infrastructure.

The schedule of capital projects could consist of a mixture of roll-over committed projects, grant-funded projects, counter-funding commitments, and roll-over funding commitments and operational expenditure requirements. The above issues are considered to ensure that the momentum in delivering the capital programme is not disrupted.

The current Capital Infrastructure Plan includes inter alia capital projects in the Division of Revenue Act funded by sources other than MIG; and unfunded projects identified in the Municipality's IDP.

### 4.1.6 STORMWATER

Planning for stormwater management forms part of the municipality's development strategies, whereby the impact of storms on municipal infrastructure/ property as well as private property is determined. Upgrades required to our existing infrastructure in order to make provision for current and future demand are then identified and planned for.

A Stormwater Master Plan has been developed for Clanwilliam and Citrusdal. However, no funding is available for the implementation of the proposed stormwater infrastructure. An application was submitted to the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) to fund the drafting of plans for other Cederberg towns. The DBSA has committed funds for 2020/21 towards water and sanitation master plans.

The Municipality has thus identified the following actions to address stormwater challenges within the municipal service area:

Outcome / Response Required	Municipal Action	Timeframe
Stormwater Master Plan: (Lamberts Bay, Elands Bay and Graafwater)	Identify funders for the Development of Stormwater Master Plan and submit business plan in line with funding criteria	2021/22

Table 67: Implementation of the Stormwater Master Plan

### Services Delivery Levels and Statistics: Stormwater

The table below shows the total kilometers of stormwater system maintained and upgraded, as well as the kilometers of new stormwater pipes installed:

Stormwater Infrastructure: Kilometres				
Year Total stormwater Mew stormwater Stormwater measures Stormwater measures measures (km) measures (km) Stormwater measures of the stormwater measures (km) was stormwater measures (km) maintained (km)				
2019/20	31	0	0	12
2020/21	31	0	0	10

Table 68: Stormwater Services Delivery Statistics

The table below indicates the amount of money spend on stormwater projects:

Stormwater Measures			
Year	New	Upgraded	Maintained
2019/20	0	0	101 000
2020/21	0	0	135 000

Table 69: Stormwater Services Delivery Statistics - Financials

## 4.1.7 INTEGRATED INFRASTRUCTURE ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN (IIAMP)

The objective of this document is to support improvement in the strategic management of municipal infrastructure assets. COGTA has described a framework that facilitates the preparation of sector-specific Infrastructure Asset Management Plans (IAMPs) and the aggregation of these into a Comprehensive Municipal Infrastructure Management Plan (CMIP). Asset management requires a multidisciplinary approach, drawing on knowledge from disciplines such as the management and social sciences, engineering and accounting.

Cederberg Municipality does not have an Integrated Infrastructure Asset Management Plan but is continuously seeking funding to assist with the compilation of such plan.

## 4.1.8 MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GROWTH PLAN (MIGP)

Bulk infrastructure services are strategic assets that must be managed and improved in a sustainable manner. The levels of the provision of bulk services within an area are a good indication of the area's level of development and contribute to the sub-regional economy in terms of the tourism potential and industry development.

Adequate and timeous service infrastructure provision is important in supporting the potential growth which is anticipated for the Cederberg municipal area. Provision must also be made in the future planning of the infrastructure for a significant increase in the rate of population growth. The revision of the infrastructure management plans must not only provide for the volume of growth but must also take cognisance of the specific spatial proposals which are highlighted in the SDF. Furthermore, it is essential that infrastructural services support and enable development to be undertaken as is proposed in the SDF.

The Municipality should further ensure that the provision of bulk services for industrial development do not impact negatively on the level of services for household purposes. Furthermore, development applications should be adjudicated in terms of the existing supply capacity of infrastructure and services to ensure that a set of minimum service standards is met. Supply and services include the water supply sources, proposed sewage treatment and disposal system, electricity supply, as well as access roads / servitudes.

Prior planning should be carried out to ensure that the needs of the Municipality and community are balanced with what is practically possible to achieve in line with available human and financial capacity. Therefore, sector planning is important to focus on a specific focus area /service and to guide the Municipality in what projects need to be initiated and implemented. The sector plans also need to be aligned to the IDP to ensure that there is holistic planning, integration and alignment with budget processes.

The compilation of the Cederberg Infrastructure and Growth Plan is necessitated by the increased activities. The main outcomes envisaged by the draft infrastructure plan should be to provide the following:

- Status of infrastructure listed per town and per service
- Spatial (economic) perspective of each town
- List of possible major gaps and projects together with estimated cost and funding sources
- High level assessment of the financial capacity of the municipality

Cederberg Municipality should continue to apply for funding or assistance with the review and updates of our sector plans, including the compilation of the Municipal Infrastructure Growth Plan.

#### 4.2 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND ECONOMICALLY SUSTAINABILITY

Financial sustainability refers to its capacity to generate enough and reliable revenues to finance short-mediumand long-term financial obligations in response to the community's demand for services in terms of the Constitution. The Municipality strive to generate sufficient income to meet operating payments, debt commitments and, where applicable, to allow for growth, while maintaining service levels.

The long-term financial viability of municipalities depends largely on:

- the extent to which improved and sustainable revenue capacity can be achieved; and
- the sound financial management of its resources.

These imperatives necessitate proper multi-year financial planning. Future impacts of and expenditure streams and the financial implications for the community (i.e. the potential influence on rates, tariffs and service charges) must

be identified and assessed to determine the sustainability of planned interventions, programmes, projects and sundry service delivery actions.

To achieve delivery on the fourth generation IDP strategic focus areas and objectives, it is essential to align the municipal budget with the strategy. Chapter 5 expand on aspects of the Cederberg Municipality's medium-term financial planning and the extent to which it is possible to align the budget to the IDP, given our financial constraints and the need to concentrate on basic service delivery.

#### 4.3 GOOD GOVERNANCE, COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Good governance depends on mutual trust and reciprocal relations between government and people. This must be based on the fulfilment of constitutional, legislative and executive obligations and the acceptance of authority, responsibility, transparency and accountability.

Public participation, in laymen's terms, boils down to the communication (through different means) of views/concerns on public issues by those concerned and/or affected. Public participation of communities in decision-making is regarded also as a spin-off to decentralization as a contemporary trend in local government. This means that in similar cases different patterns may be followed and different instruments, tools, procedures or mechanisms may be used to facilitate public participation. At Cederberg Municipality, explicit provision is made for public participation by means of, ward committees, public meetings, public comment following press notices an integrated development planning in a range of different laws and policies discussed below.

### 4.3.1 Mechanisms and Processes of Public Participation

#### **Ward Committees**

Ward Committees have been established to represent the interests of the community and provide active support to ward councillors during the execution of their functions as the elected ward representative in Council. The involvement of ward committees as elected representative structures in the IDP process is regarded as very important, as these structures are instrumental in identifying ward developmental needs in the respective wards/towns. Cederberg Municipality utilises its Ward Committees as the primary consultative structure about planning.

The Municipality embarked on a door-to-door campaign during October 2016, the community gave their inputs in terms of their needs in their respective towns. The identified needs were presented to the ward committee members. The ward committees prioritized the identified needs accordingly. These priorities were then referred to the administration for budget allocations in terms of municipal mandates and where it is the responsibility of sector departments the needs were escalated to the sector departments at the IDP Indaba engagements.

The priorities of each ward were reviewed during September and October 2018. The ward committees could provide inputs on the ward-based needs for reprioritization. The priorities were then referred to the administration for budget allocations in terms municipal mandates.

All the priorities of each town have been included in the Area Plans, with budget allocations.

### **Public Engagements**

Cederberg Municipality's engagements are in accordance with our approved Public Participation Policy to promote and stimulate participatory democracy. IDP Community Participation meetings took place During January and February 2022 within the COVID-19 Regulations

Ward	Town	Date	Time	Venue
Ward 1	Citrusdal Farms	7 February 2022	19:00	Vicky Zimri Hall
Ward 2	Citrusdal	8 February 2022	19:00	Vicky Zimri Hall
Ward 3	Clanwilliam	9 February 2022	19:00	Cathy Johnson Hall
Ward 4	Elands Bay	31 January 2022	19:00	Community Hall
Ward 4	Graafwater	2 February 2022	19:00	Library Hall
Ward 5	Lamberts Bay	1 February 2022	19:00	Don Burrel Hall
Ward 6	Wupperthal	3 February 2022	15:00	Eendrag Hall (Wupperthal)
Ward 6	Paleisheuwel	6 February 2022	14:00	Community Hall
Ward 6	Algeria	9 February 2022	15:00	Community Hall (Algeria)

Table 70: Draft IDP Public Meetings

All IDP public participation meetings were attended by senior management and councillors in all the wards.

### Integrated Development Plan and Budget Representative Forum

The Integrated Development Plan representative forum is well articulated within Regulation 796, which states that a municipality must, in the absence of an appropriate municipal wide structure for community participation, establish a forum that will enhance community participation in:

- the drafting and implementation of the municipality's integrated development plan
- the monitoring, measurement and review of the municipality's performance in relation to the key performance indicators and performance targets set by the municipality

Cederberg Municipality understands the importance of keeping pace with changing environments and employs a number of diverse instruments to keep abreast of developments in different sectors. Furthermore, public participation stands central to all of these methodologies to gauge perceptions, movements, projections, implied outcomes and ultimate impact on our residents and partners. It is with this that Cederberg Municipality anticipate establishing the IDP and Budget Representative Forum in the 2022 financial year.

### Structured Community Consultation

Cederberg Municipality has an approved Public Participation Policy and is committed to the development of a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of

participatory governance. The Municipality has an obligation to establish appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures to enable the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, and to ensure greater community participation through ward committees, IDP Forums, community meetings and other participatory processes.

The purpose of the Public Participation Policy is to clearly communicate the expectations of the Municipality of Cederberg to staff and community, as this will help everyone to know when they should consult and why. It is further to help the community and/or people to understand and encourage them to contribute to the democratic participation and decision-making processes of the Cederberg Municipality.

The community and/or people will have the opportunity to influence how Cederberg Council functions through effective and meaningful public engagement processes. This would lead to improved and sustainable policy decisions to govern Cederberg Municipality.

It is expected from councillors and staff of the Municipality to ensure that the community is involved in:

- The implementation and review of the Integrated Development Plan
- The establishment, implementation and review of the Performance Management System
- The monitoring and review of the performance of Cederberg Municipality
- The preparation of the budget
- Policy development, review and monitoring
- Strategic decisions relating to the provision of municipal services
- The development of by-laws and regulations
- Implementation of projects and initiatives

It is further expected from staff and councillors to ensure that **all** people in the community will be given the opportunity to be involved as well as:

- Those people who cannot read or write
- People with disabilities
- Women
- Youth
- Other disadvantaged groups
- Language preferences should also be considered

### Public Participation Model, Principles & Approach

Municipalities must build and strengthen relationships and accountability to communities as well as community commitment to improve service delivery.

The model on which this policy is build incorporate partnerships, delegated power and citizen control to ensure effective public power in public participation processes.

#### This model will enable:

- Partnerships: the community to influence, direct, control and own developmental objectives via the representative committees, such as ward committees;
- Delegated power: joint inputs to be given by communities, analysing of information and proposing of strategies via representative committees, such as ward committees;
- Citizen control: communities to take initiative to form groups or sectors to interact with council via the ward committee through the ward Councillor to influence or direct decision-making processes and community-based planning.

The following are the principles that govern the implementation and use of this Policy:

- Openness and Transparency
- Accountability
- Responsiveness
- Accessibility
- Information and education

#### **Public Participation Procedures**

## **Public Meeting Notification**

Whenever anything must be notified by the Municipality through the media to the local community under this Policy or any other applicable policies and legislation, it must satisfy the following requirements:

- a) A notice of a public meeting must be advertised at least once in a newspaper circulating in the municipal area and decided by the Council as a newspaper of record of the municipal area.
- b) Notice by means of Bulk SMS system where applicable.
- c) Copies of notices of public meetings shall be posted at:
  - (i) The notice board of Council offices
  - (ii) All municipal libraries
  - (iii) Municipal Website
- d) All notifications must be in a language understood by the majority of its intended recipients.
- e) All notices shall be issued at least seven days before the date of the planned meeting.

### Venue for Public Meetings and Hearings

In determining the appropriateness of venues for public meetings, the Municipal Manager must consider the following:

- (a) The size of the venue considering the approximate number of people who might attend the meeting
- (b) The location of the venue and access to it via public and private transport

- (c) The amount of staff members of the Council to be made available to ensure the smooth administration of the meeting
- (d) The provision of security for both members of the Municipality as well as members of the community attending the meeting

### **Public Participation Options and Procedures**

The following shall be methods for public participation to be recognized and observed by all the stakeholders:

- i) Public comments and open sessions
- (a) The Municipal Manager must, after the Council has held an open session on any of the matters, and after the conclusion of the session concerned -
- 1) Formulate a full report thereon together with any advice or recommendations the Council may deem necessary or desirable;
- 2) Make copies of the report available to the community in one or more of the following manners
  - a. By publication in the official municipal newsletter
  - b. Bulk SMS
  - c. Make a copy available at all the municipal libraries
  - d. Make a copy available on the municipal website
  - e. Post a copy on the notice board at all the municipal offices
  - f. Provide every ward councillor with copies for distribution to the communities
- 3) The Municipal Manager must ensure that the report is published according to the Council's language policy for the municipal area.

#### Comments via Electronic Mail

- (a) The Municipal Manager must provide the community with a central e-mail address (<a href="records@cederbergraad.co.za">records@cederbergraad.co.za</a>) where written comments may be submitted directly to the Municipality on any matter referred to in this Policy and/or other relevant issues.
- (b) The Municipal Manager must ensure that the comments are accessed regularly and collated by a staff member specifically allocated to this task.

### Inter-Governmental Alignment and Involvement

Alignment with other spheres of government is a requirement in the drafting and reviewing of the IDP. There should be a clear understanding when and how such alignment should take place and through which mechanism(s) it can best be achieved. The IDP, as confluence of all planning, budgeting and investment in the Cederberg municipal area, is aligned with all plans of the different government departments and with resource allocations. In this regard, national and provincial government and the district municipality assist the Cederberg Municipality in

achieving its development objectives. The West Coast District Municipality co-ordinates the alignment process within the district. The operational structures listed below, are used to ensure inter-governmental co-operation:

Structure	Frequency	Objective & Function
West Coast District Municipality's IDP & LED Managers Forum	Quarterly	<ul> <li>To engage and co-ordinate IDP related matters that may arise</li> <li>To enable West Coast DM to monitor and evaluate progress relating to challenges experienced at local level, and</li> <li>To influence the integrated Development Planning Processes of the district and local municipalities</li> </ul>
West Coast District Municipality's IDP Coordinating Committee	Quarterly	<ul> <li>Serves as the co-ordinating platform for the processes of District-and Local IDP formulation, co-ordination and alignment</li> <li>Coordinate strategy development and alignment within the district</li> <li>Serves as a liaison forum for engagements between government departments and municipal structures in the district, and</li> <li>Serves as a discussion and coordination forum for broad and cross-cutting LED topics and initiatives.</li> </ul>
IDP Indaba's	Bi-annually	<ul> <li>To provide provincial strategic guidance and dialogue on provincial policies and programmes and overall planning implications for municipalities</li> <li>To create a platform for alignment of Districts and local municipality IDPs to Provincial and National plans</li> <li>To lay foundation ns for development of municipality's strategies</li> <li>To encourage cross border alignment of plans at municipal level</li> <li>Working towards an on-going joint approach for Municipal IDP implementation support</li> </ul>

Table 71: IDP Forums

### 4.3.2 Communication

Cederberg Municipality takes its direction for communication from the Constitution imperative of freedom of information and the objectives of building a truly democratic state. The municipality acknowledges the fact that for a community or community organisations to fully participate in municipal government processes they must be properly informed about processes and issues for discussion as well as decisions taken about aspects that will have a direct influence on their lives.

This requires the Municipality to maintain continued interaction and regular consultation with the people. The Municipality further acknowledges the importance of effective internal communication processes.

#### Internal

- To provide communication guidelines to the employees of the municipality to equip them with the requisite knowledge to perform their functions effectively and professionally
- To establish clear communication channels for internal support
- To enhance the Batho Pele principles

#### External

- To reach out to communities and communicate with them in the most effective ways
- To ensure that all inhabitants of the Municipality become active and conscious participants in the local government processes and social transformation

- To strengthen inter-governmental relations
- To improve and encourage good media relations
- To establish an interactive local government structure to support community concerns
- To promote the corporate identity and image of the municipality

## Messages and Themes

For the Municipality to foster a culture of an active two-way communication it is important that key messages and themes are communicated from the Council and the Municipality to the community to receive input and feedback.

These messages and themes include:

- Integrated Development Plan
- Budget
- Performance Management Report
- Annual Report
- Spatial Development Framework
- Rates and Service accounts
- Town planning issues
- Vacancies
- · Campaigns driven by Council
- Council meetings and decisions
- Council policies and frameworks
- Departmental actions and projects
- Inconvenient service delivery (e.g. structured power outages, road maintenance etc.)
- Any other information that has a direct influence on the community

### **Communication Channels**

In order to effectively and efficiently reach audiences the communication channels of the Municipality can be broadly categorised into one of the following:

- Direct communication (Council meetings, Ward Committee meetings; Ward meetings; Imbizo`s; Workshops;
   Training sessions; Staff meetings; Telephone)
- Print Media (Memo`s, Letters; Salary Slip; Pamphlets; Notice boards; Newsletters; Municipal Accounts;
   News media; Advertisements)
- Electronic Media (Email, Website; Facebook; Radio; Television, Bulk Sms)
- Outdoor Media (Information signs and boards; Law enforcement signs; Bill boards)
- Other (Libraries)

Communication must be done in at least two of the official languages (Afrikaans/English or Xhosa).

One of the most effective ways of communicating with and via the media is to develop a clear system of spokespeople. This ensures that at all times the media has a designated contact person who has access to high-level decision-makers.

Regular and informal briefings of the media can help the public to understand the bigger picture behind the developmental challenges facing a municipality, the way the budget is structured and the strategic approach of the council.

It is important to react timeously when information or comments are required and to respond to negative reports or letters from residents to increase public understanding of the role of the Municipality, how it is structured and the different functions, to assist with improving services and resolving problems rather than disguising shortcomings.

In order to improve the image of the Municipality, forms of communication which include monthly accounts, the routine notices that appear in the press about tenders, development initiatives, valuation notices and other notices must be easy to understand with the correct contact numbers. This will empower residents and ensure that there are far less queries for municipal staff to deal with afterwards.

An easily recognisable visual image for the Municipality and a clear set of contact numbers for various services need to be mass produced and widely distributed to residents.

Empowering communities with knowledge and information about the Municipality and how it works will contribute to the process of successful communication.

### 4.4 FACILITATE, EXPAND AND NURTURE SUSTAINABLE ECONOMIC GROWTH AND ERADICATE POVERTY

As a local municipality, Cederberg has specific coordination and facilitation responsibilities, which need to be addressed in an innovative manner to initiate and promote integrated and sustainable local economic development as well as to attract investment.

#### 4.4.1 Local Economic Development

LED is a specialised methodological response to the need to improve performance of the local economy to benefit local citizens. LED is defined as an ongoing process by which key stakeholders and institutions from all spheres of society, the public and private sector as well as civil society work jointly to create a unique advantage for the locality and its firms, tackle market failures, remove bureaucratic obstacles for local businesses and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms/SMEs.

"The defining feature of this administration will be that it knows where people live, understands their concerns and responds faster to their needs"

The Presidency - May 2010

Sustainable economic growth is still the largest contributor to reduction in poverty. But not all forms of economic growth led to large scale benefits for the poor. LED pursues an inclusive pattern of economic growth that does ultimately contribute to reducing poverty consciously and systematically.

LED is an ongoing process by which key stakeholders and institutions from all spheres of society, the public and private sector as well as civil society, work jointly to create a unique advantage for the locality and its firms,

tackle market failure, remove bureaucratic obstacles for local businesses and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms'.

### Status of LED in Cederberg Municipality

Cederberg LED Strategy has been approved by Council with an implementation plan that identified catalytic initiatives in all 6 wards that support and facilitate economic development, SMME development, youth development and tourism. This LED strategy will however be taken on review during the 2021/22 financial year.

Whereas other, larger local authorities are blessed with much economic prosperity, inclusive economic growth in Cederberg remains far below potential. Sustained economic growth is still the largest contributor to reduction in poverty, although the impact of this has been insignificant as a result of the influx of people into the region. The move to assisting more SMME growth in the region has been prioritised in order to align with national policy, to address the growing unemployment rate.

In order to maximise prospects of sustained economic growth, stakeholders must strengthen the systemic competitiveness of the local business environment for key sectors. Investment opportunities in the area is key to develop the economy, thus investment promotion and facilitation must be high priority in the area. Investors seek such a competitive place to do business from. Once they invest (new or expansion) the consequence often are new jobs and growth.

Cederberg is part of a broader economic system, a larger "whole," that is made up of the West Coast District, Western Cape Province and South Africa. To ensure that, the Cederberg plans must respond directly to the needs and aspirations of its own citizens but, just as importantly, they must be aligned to and coherent with the strategic direction being taken.

### Impact of COVID-19 on Economic Development

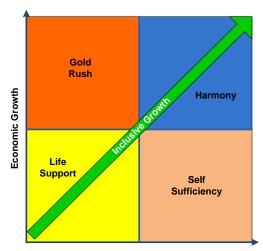
The Covid-19 pandemic situation that is currently experienced across the world is of great concern to the Municipality in respect of economic growth and business retention and expansion, as some organisations had to retrench staff in order to keep businesses afloat. This reduction in staff in sustained businesses, will possibly lead to a chain reaction of potential job losses, both directly and indirectly. It may also prompt other businesses to relocate to other regions, which will have devastating effects on economic growth and investment. The pandemic also had significant repercussions for the tourism industry, as it had a negative impact on big events in the region as well as in the accommodation sector.

The popular wildflowers that draw vast numbers of tourists to the Cederberg have seen a steady decline, with the 2017-2019 flower seasons having seen virtually no flowers. However, the improved rainfall in 2019-2021 led to the Clanwilliam Dam reaching full capacity during these years that led to a better flower season during 2021. The Covid-19 pandemic however put a damper on the influx of tourists into the area during the wildflower season. The effects of the Covid-19 pandemic will still be felt in the upcoming years, as the industries start to recover. Again, the industry will be under increasing pressure to become more creative in relation to its product offerings. The review of the Tourism strategy will be crucial in addressing the impact of the pandemic on this industry.

The active involvement of the local chambers of commerce, local tourism organisations, civil society organisations and other affected structures are crucial to maintaining business continuity and new action plans need to be developed to ensure economic growth in Cederberg municipal area.

#### **Economic Growth**

"The market economy, which encompasses both the first and second economies, is unable to solve the problem of poverty and underdevelopment that characterises the second economy. Neither can welfare grants and increases in the social wage. The level of underdevelopment of the second economy also makes it structurally inevitable that the bulk of resources as flow into the second economy will inevitably leak back into the first economy." (ANC General Council, 2005)



**Local Economic Development** 

### Pro-poor and Pro-Growth Development

The connection between the urgent need for growth, inclusive development and reducing economic disparities cannot be ignored or underestimated. Dynamic real "economic growth" increases countries revenue and provides the means for "local economic development" that includes reducing social inequality. However, at the same time there is little evidence that growth by itself, will achieve the developmental needs of South Africa.

South Africa has at a strategic level, adopted a dual development path that seeks high growth for the country but also proactively intervening at the local level to create, and exploit every opportunity to ensure

that the benefits of this growth have the widest possible transformation and developmental impact.

With regard to Local Economic Development the IDP commits to support and where possible actively facilitate progress regarding the roll-out of the Saldana-Sishen line upgrade and the raising of the Clanwilliam Dam as strategic key national projects. These projects will have a significant impact on the local economy in the longer term and it is important that the Municipality proactively seeks to create the skills development environment where local people are able and encouraged to develop the capabilities that will be needed.

The following table displays the key economic sectors in Cederberg Municipality:

Name	Description
Rooibos tea	The Cederberg area is renowned for its rooibos. The company Rooibos Ltd is situated in Clanwilliam and markets to more than 50 countries around the world
Tourism	The region's tourism industry is diverse, and is based on its biodiversity, cultural and historic heritage, natural environment, rock formations, sea activities and accommodation, amongst others. Cederberg is also fast becoming a destination for adventure activities like bouldering, mountain biking, mountaineering, hiking, bird watching, etc
Fishing	Lamberts Bay and Elands Bay are our fishing towns
Citrus fruit	The district is renowned for its citrus orchards, with Citrusdal being the main town. This industry is responsible for hundreds of permanent and temporary jobs. Goedehoop Citrus is the major employer
Potatoes	Although not as prominent as citrus and rooibos, the Graafwater and Lamberts Bay region is a

Name	Description
	prominent potato producing area

Table 72: Key Economic Sectors

## Cederberg Medium Term Economic Development Strategy

The 2017 Medium-Term Economic Development Strategy has set out what needed to be achieved to ensure that Cederberg is on course to execute its mission and realise its vision. This Strategy will be reviewed during the 2021/22 financial year, but some of its projects will be ongoing.

## Short to Medium Term Projects

The following strategic LED interventions will be very important over the next 3-5 years in placing LED on an upward trajectory: can assist Cederberg Municipality to accelerate its LED activities and will ultimately lead to economic growth:

Strategic LED Interventions	Champions
Integrated events: the Cederberg is a very popular destination for events. However, events are mostly poorly distributed throughout the year, with very little communication and coordination between various organisers. There is scope for at least 5 more big events	LED Unit, with assistance from local tourism organisations, chambers of commerce, external event organisers
Business skills development, especially for youth	Rural development section
Tourism product packaging and route development	Tourism officer, Local tourism organisation
Optimal utilisation of municipal resorts: investigation of alternative operating models	Strategic Services
SMME development	Supply Chain Management and Engineering and Planning Services Department, local contractors, LED unit
Contractor development	SMME's, LED unit, Engineering and Planning Services Department
Expediting legislation and policies on commonage	Integrated Development Services (IDS) Unit
Identify and replicate successes in agriculture	LED unit, IDS
Capacitation of co-operatives	LED, Engineering and Planning Services Department, Finances
Investigate opportunities for agricultural beneficiation on key sectors: citrus, potatoes, rooibos	LED unit, with assistance from local tourism organisations, chambers of commerce, external event organisers
Implementation of mechanisms to support investment promotion	LED Unit
Bulk Infrastructure upgrade: very important	Engineering Services

Table 73: LED Interventions

### Policies relevant to Local Economic Development

The following local policies and strategies are critical to the promotion of local economic development:

- Local Economic Development Strategy (in place)
- Integrated Tourism Strategy (in place but due for review)
- Events Strategy, Policy and By-Law (in place)

- Informal Trading Policy (in place)
- Investment Promotion Strategy (in place but action plan needs to be approved)
- Commonage Policy (in place)

## **Key Accomplishments**

The following accomplishments were achieved:

Key Accomplishments	Date
Support informal traders - Develop Informal Traders Strategy for Cederberg Municipality	March 2018
Development of cycling circuit in Cederberg	June 2018
Developed online events application portal	March 2019
Capacitation of the LED one stop shop in Citrusdal	August 2018
Signing of lease agreements with emerging farmers	November 2016 - ongoing
Council approved events policy and framework for Cederberg Municipality	November 2018
Contractor development training for emerging contractors	October 2018
Establishment of development and investment desk for Cederberg Municipality	February 2019
Development of Investor Incentives Policy	February 2019
Establish a number of new events, e.g. Rooibos-Muisbos mountain bike race and Cederberg 100-miler	2019

Table 74: LED accomplishments

## Challenges: Economic Development

There are challenges in terms of LED in Cederberg municipal area, which are listed below:

- Slow economic growth
- Red Tape Not good for SMMEs
- Population growth (especially in the informal settlements)
- Slow spatial transformation
- Crime and safety
- Shortage of bulk infrastructure capacity
- Negative investor sentiment towards development opportunities on well-located municipality-owned land
- Inability to (thus far) optimise the economic potential of waste recycling
- Inability to (thus far) optimise the economic potential of film making

### Regional Economic Growth

Cederberg support the initiative of a regional approach in terms of economic development. The Municipality have already established good working relationships with government departments and the private sector, and therefore are willing to build on these partnerships and looking forward to establishing new partnerships.

Below are partnership activities based on the advantages of each partner:

State/ public	Market/ business	Civil society
Control over resources	Investments	On the ground contacts
Elected mandates	Innovation & technology	Local focus and expertise
Scale	Economic sustainability	Raise issues & concerns
Services and regulation	Standards and business practices	Convening & bargaining power
Institutional stability	Know-how and expertise	Implementation capacity
Statutory power and formal authority	Efficiencies	Credibility

Table 75: Partnership Activities

Strategies to promote LED in a more collaborative regional economic approach are as follows:

- Get the basics right e.g. service delivery, clean town, functional CBD, building plan approvals, spatial planning, business friendly policies & procedures, administrations responsive to business requests
- Identify key global and regional social, political, environmental & technological trends that impact on your region
- Understand your strengths & weaknesses and play to your strengths focus on where you want to be positioned
- Know and understand what the region's economic drivers are
- Tap into and expand value chains through promoting forward and backward linkages within and across regions
- Form strategic partnerships
- Take a bold, partnership-based approach to the financing, targeting, packaging & delivery of infrastructure & catalytic projects
- Change your way of doing business e.g. smart procurement
- Grow your own timber promote skills development
- A regional approach requires a differentiated approach
- Place based versus space neutral approaches
- Foster a learning environment, learn from each other

Opportunities for regional economic collaboration in the Western Cape are as follows:

District	Value Chain 1	Value Chain 2	
West Coast	Tourism Wheat		
ССТ	ВРО	Green Economy	
Eden	Honey bush	Film Industry	
Cape Winelands	Wine & Table Grapes	Stone fruits (apricots, peaches, plums)	

District	Value Chain 1	Value Chain 2
Central Karoo	Sheep	Tourism (link with Karoo lamb & game farming)
Overberg	Canola	Wildflower Harvesting

Table 76: Regional Economic Collaboration

#### 4.4.2 Tourism

Tourism in Cederberg is the fastest growing industry in the Cederberg. The natural environment and assets place Cederberg in a favourable position to become one of the leading destinations for adventure tourism. In recent years the Pakhuys region has distinguished itself as one of the best bouldering destinations in the world, drawing predominantly overseas visitors who stay in the area for longer periods.

The Cederberg mountains and nature reserve are located near Clanwilliam, approximately 300 km north of Cape Town, South Africa. The mountain range is named after the endangered Clanwilliam cedar (Widdringtonia cedarbergensis), which is a tree endemic to the area. The mountains are noted for dramatic rock formations and San rock art. The Cederberg Wilderness Area is administered by Cape Nature. As a wilderness area, the primary activity is eco-tourism, including camping and rock climbing and hiking. The main campsite, Algeria, is operated by Cape Nature while others such as Sanddrif, Driehoek, Jamaka and Kromrivier are privately operated. There are various 4x4 routes.

The Cederberg is renowned for its quality of rock-climbing routes particularly around the Krakadouw and Tafelberg peaks. The Table Mountain Sandstone creates ideal conditions for spectacular routes. There are numerous day and overnight hikes including the popular and spectacular Wolfberg Arch, Wolfberg Cracks and the Maltese Cross. The area is also home to an amateur astronomical observatory, which regularly hosts open evenings for the public.

### Involvement of the National Department of Tourism

The National Department of Tourism through its Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) was involved in the development of tourism infrastructure projects. The initiative had three phases namely:

- Phase 1 Establishment of the backpacker's lodge in Heuningvlei
- Phase 2 Refurbishment of the bridge that connects Heuningvlei to the rest of the world. The programme also included the construction of the camping site in Kleinvlei.
- Phase 3 Donkey Tracking Route (Anix Consulting is the implementing agent)

The project also focusses on the development of hiking trails. The goal is to create synergy between the communities and to create a tourism package that starts at Pakhuis Pas that stretches across the entire Cederberg.

In July 2021 the National Department of Tourism also launched a 12-month programme whereby a total of 600 unemployed youth will be placed in 257 municipalities across the country. (a minimum of 2per local municipality)

The programme in the Western Cape Province will commence with the youth collecting comprehensive data from tourism businesses, products and services. To ensure the programme benefits qualifying youth at local level. The Department committed to recruiting from and placing youth within their respective district and local municipalities.

## Development of an Integrated Tourism Development and Marketing Strategy for Cederberg

The Municipality completed a consultative process to establish a Tourism Development Framework that was then used to inform the fully-fledged Tourism Strategy and Implementation Plan to be in force for the next five years. This process was concluded in early May 2013. An Integrated Tourism Development and Marketing Strategy was approved in December 2013.

Vision and mission statements were crafted with the involvement of all key stakeholders. The following strategic objectives and sub- objective were identified and will guide the delivery plan for the next five years.

• **Strategic Objective 1:** Tourism development: Unlock the true tourism potential of the Cederberg through the development of a range of new and existing tourism products, experiences and events that fulfil visitor requirements and maximize income, contributing to local economic development and growth.

<u>Community Based Tourism:</u> Mainstream community-based tourism initiatives by implementing a portfolio of marketable tourism products and services in hitherto marginalized, rural communities of the Cederberg.

Cederberg Municipality collaborated with a NPO called Change Makers Hub in 2021. The goal was to bring a reverse engineered circular economy solution, that Changemakershub (CMH) had been researching and developing, to the small rural town of Clanwilliam. An ecobrick challenge was launched, whereby harmful plastic gets turned in to EcoBricks, aiming to address the waste issue facing so many communities. The non-recyclable plastic, destined for land fill will be repurposed in to EcoBricks to build a community garden in a ripple effect of benches, accompanied by the carbon sequestering, miracle plant called Spekboom. The space was declared sacred on 19 November 2021 and come 5 June 2022, on World Environmental day, the same space will be declared open and baptised as the "Legacy Garden" The very first eco-brick wall was built and showcased during a "blessing of the soil ceremony" This garden will serve as a unique selling point and with its open air amphitheatre design, create a platform to showcase local arts, talent and creative production by the locals. Using Clanwilliam as a pilot, the making of Ecobricks and recycling of non-recyclable plastic will be rolled out in to neighbouring towns, creating similar projects, thus making the whole Cederberg Eco-friendly.

Catalytic Tourism Development Projects: Identify and develop new and existing portfolio of high-profile catalytic tourism products that will enhance the profile of the Cederberg as a national tourism destination of note. In addition to the Legacy Garden, the partnership with Change Makers Hub aim to evolve and gain further momentum into sector development, in particular skills development, job creation and market place product development throughout Cederberg.

Extreme Sports Tourism: Develop the Cederberg's extreme and adventure sports potential as a vibrant tourism subsector in the region. Currently running in Elands Bay is a successful life empowerment programme for the youth, partnership with a NPO called 9Miles. Availing surf sessions as the main medium, they also offer water safety training, ocean and environmental awareness, fitness and wellness training and arts and crafts development. 40 local children, aged 10 - 18 form part of this programme and also receive literacy and academic support in addition to being aquatic ready. The local youth together with 9Miles contributes vastly to Extreme Sport Development within the Tourism sectors of Elands Bay and Lambert's Bay.

*Niche Tourism*: Develop viable niche tourism sectors specifically birding, mountain biking routes, cultural and heritage routes, botanical/herb-tourism and agro-tourism.

1. Heritage Western Cape and the Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport in the Western Cape, in collaboration with the Department of Arts and Culture in Kwazulu-Natal, are in the process of nominating three archaeological sites for inscription in the World heritage Site list under the serial nomination: "The emergence of Modern Humans: The Pleistocene Occupation sites of South Africa"

These archaeological sites are the anchor for the Cradle of Human Culture and one of the identified sites is the Diep Kloof Rock Shelter, located in Elands Bay. In addition to this, a local museum in Elands Bay will be established and will serve as a Tourism Interpretation Centre for the surrounding area. This will increase Tourism Traffic (TT) in the Elands Bay and Lamberts Bay coastal towns.

2. Sector development through a partnership with NPO called Exchange. The Cederberg Mountains was identified as one of the favourite sites for bouldering and rock climbing. Neighbouring towns such as Clanwilliam, Citrusdal and Wupperthal were earmarked for immense economic growth due planned increase in visitor numbers and a longer period in time spent in the Cederberg.

*Events Tourism*: Develop an exciting, well-planned portfolio of major and community events that stimulates inclusive economic growth, job-creation and promotes social cohesion and community development.

• **Strategic Objective 2:** Tourism Transformation: Create conditions conducive for genuine, bottom-up tourism transformation and specifically the inclusion of previously disadvantaged areas and individuals in the Cederberg Tourism industry.

*Institutional Arrangements:* Review and improve the current local tourism institutional arrangements in line with national policy guidelines.

Representativeness: Develop and implement a realistic blueprint for participation and inclusion of all sectors of the community with a stake in tourism.

Compliance with relevant legislation: Establish a mechanism that will facilitate and enforce applicable laws and regulations in the local tourism industry i.e. Tourism BEE Codes, BBBEE prescripts and others.

• **Strategic Objective 3:** Tourism Marketing: Market and promote the Cederberg area as a world class, year-round, outdoor-adventure and cultural tourism destination.

Digital destination marketing strategy: Develop and implement a cutting-edge digital marketing strategy based on a cost-effective and efficient electronic marketing portal and website.

Media exposure: Exploit the region's media exposure to increase tourist numbers.

Information Portal: Develop a comprehensive information portal where users can access current and accurate regional tourism and related information.

Communication strategy: Develop an internal and external communication plan to improve lines of communication to fast track tourism development.

 Strategic Objective 4: Tourism Funding and Resource Mobilization: Develop and implement a sustainable tourism funding and resource model in support of Cederberg's development, growth and marketing objectives.

Funding of LTO: Review and strengthen the current Municipal-LTO funding model to maximize marketing and development return on investment.

*Resource Mobilization*: Lobby national and provincial government, public entities, international funders and private companies to become partners in tourism development and marketing.

• Strategic Objective 5: Tourism Monitoring and Evaluation: Develop and implement a practical monitoring and evaluation system to monitor, review and assess the progress in tourism development and marketing.

Tourism Research Intelligence: Set up a reliable tourism research and intelligence unit linked to a monitoring and evaluation component. Source reliable tourism marketing statistics and development data that will assist in evaluating current initiatives and provide options for future developments.

With the strategic objectives identified an implementation plan with action, resource requirements, responsible institutions or persons and timeframes were developed with the following key deliverables:

- Development of the following strategies:
  - i) a Marketing and E-marketing Strategy;
  - ii) a Branding Strategy;
  - iii) a Sustainable Funding and Resource Strategy; and
  - iv) an Integrated Events Strategy
- A proposal for new institutional arrangements and co-operation
- Reliable tourism research and intelligence linked with a monitoring and evaluation component
- Hospitality and Tourism Service Standards Protocol
- A Community-based Tourism Development Plan
- Tourism Infrastructure Development Plan
- A portfolio of bankable tourism project proposals
- A monitoring and evaluation framework

The Tourism Development and Marketing Strategy is a historic first for the Cederberg and offer the Municipality and its constituent communities the opportunity to adopt the latest trends and techniques in tourism marketing and development. If properly exploited, it has the potential to kick-start many new and revive dormant development projects in this magnificent tourism area of South Africa.

#### **TOURISM MARKETING**

The West Coast is the Western Cape's 4<sup>th</sup> most visited tourism region after Cape Town, the Cape Winelands and Garden Route. This can and must change and the title "the best kept secret in South Africa "must certainly be discarded. To achieve this, a world class, evidence-based tourism marketing plan is required.

Accurate statistics per town are hard to come by, and the tourism offices only collect walk-in and online enquiries. The current marketing for the Cederberg area consists of:

- Print media
- Brochure distribution at the different tourism gateways and information centres
- Participation in regional events
- Local and national tourism exhibitions
- International tourism tradeshows where high-end products such as Bushmanskloof are exhibited
- Exhibitions where the rooibos product and its unique qualities and place of origin
- Current e-marketing activities include comprehensive websites

### 4.4.3 Agriculture

#### 1. GENERAL OVERVIEW OF THE AFRICULTURAL LANDSCAPE OF THE CEDERBERG

## (a) Climate

The Cederberg has a great climate - hot sunny days throughout summer and mild, often sunny days in winter. During the Spring Season, which starts early in August and lasts until September, spring is variable with some beautiful sunny and warm days and some cooler weather. There is a possibility of rain until the end of September. The evenings are generally still cool to cold.

Summer generally starts around early November and is characterized by hot to very hot dry sunny weather. Rain is highly unlikely. Our summers are much hotter than the rest of the Western Cape so if you like to be active, we recommend starting your days early and then enjoying a restful afternoon siesta or swim during the heat of the day. The evenings are generally warm, and most meals are taken outside.

Autumn is a great time to visit the Cederberg. The weather remains warm through April and swimming is still a pleasure. Gradually the nights become cooler and the days are cool enough to enjoy more strenuous outdoor activities such as hiking.

The winter climate of the Cederberg is a pleasure. We are in the winter rainfall region of South Africa, but the Oliphants River Valley (Clanwilliam and Citrusdal) get far less rain than the rest of the Western Cape with an annual rainfall of 180mm (classified semi-desert). Thus, our winter days are often dry, sunny and mild to warm. However, our nights are cold once the sun sets. The winter is an ideal time for rock-climbing, bouldering and walking.

The high Cederberg mountains get much more rain (over 1000mm in parts) and can have snow on the peaks. If heading to the central Cederberg in winter check ahead whether the low water bridge from the N7 is open as it closes after heavy rain).

Rainfall in the Cederberg ranges from an average of 800mm per annum at Algeria to an average of less than 250mm/annum around Matjiesrivier, Cederberg Oasis, Nuwerust and Mount Ceder. The west of the conservancy is mostly wet and cold during the winter while the eastern area is very cold with less rain. The most rain falls during winter between May and September. It often snows on the higher parts. Summers are very hot and dry and can reach temperatures as high as 40° celcius.

Lightning is the most common cause of periodic veld fires. South-easterly winds predominate in the summer while North-westerly winds indicate the possibility of rain during winter.

## (b) Irrigated vs Dryland Farming

Dryland farming can be defined crop production which is reliant on rain. It required tapping into the soil to grow corps, rather than using irrigation or rainfall during the rainy season.

Irrigated farming can be defined as the production of crops under artificially supplied water. Irrigation equipment ranges from a simple hose / garden pipe to sophisticated pivot irrigation systems It is a farming method of agriculture used in places such as the Mediterranean. The scarce water supply and drought in arid regions effects more than just the cultivation of the resources.

In the Western Cape approximately 13 264 households crop make use of irrigation, 18 754 use dry land method and 11 994 uses both measures.

### (c) Soil Types

The Pakhuis tillite layer, rock is considerably softer and more easily eroded than the lower formation. In the Cederberg it has been sculpted by wind erosion into many fantastic shapes and caverns, for which these mountains have become famous. The bottoms of the valleys are covered by the Bokkeveld mudstones on which the Western Cape's vineyards and fruit orchards thrive.

The Witteberg Formation further inland is the topmost layer of the Cape Supergroup and is only exposed in the Karoo - the Swartruggens hills in the very arid Tangua Karoo, in this case the dominating characteristic of the area is sharply defined sandstone rock formations (Table Mountain Group), often reddish in colour. This group of rocks contains bands of shale and in recent years a few important fossils have been discovered in these argillaceous layers. The fossils are of primitive fish and date back 450 million years to the Ordovician Period Soils and sediments are characterized by sandy loam to clay soils generally derived from shales and mudstones of the Cederberg Formation.

Cederberg soils are highly leached acid sands, low in nutrients with a low moisture retaining capacity. The soils on the sandstone slopes are typically unratified and sandy, often with high grit content in places.

Almost the entire area consists of sedimentary rock, sandstone and shale. The distinct red colour of rock is a result of minerals like iron and manganese that formed part of the sentiments.

### (d) Agricultural Infrastructure

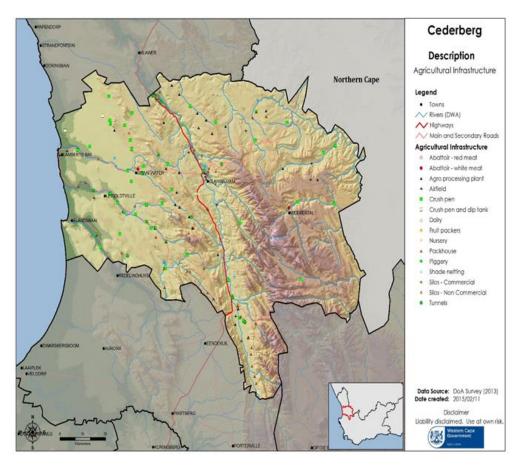


Figure 18: Agriculture Infrastructure

### 2. ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTION AND POTENTIAL AGRICULTURAL SECTOR

## (a) Agricultural Land Use Potential

Land use can be defined as the potential of land to sustainably generate and eco system (LandPotential.org). It is a well-known fact that land is a critical aspect of human civilisation. Land resources are under pressure from spatial development activities related to social, political, and environmental drivers. South Africa experiences population growth, increasing household numbers, high levels of migration and urbanisation which are all driving changes to rural and urban environments. [State of Environment Outlook Report for the Western Cape Province Land Chapter September 2013]

Land	Class	Characteristics	Western Cape
Land suitable for cultivation	1	Land has few limitations that restrict its use. It may be safely and profitably used for cultivation	No class present in this class
	2	Land has some limitations that reduce the choice of plants or require moderate conservation practices	No land present in this class
	3	Land has severe limitations that reduce the choice of plants or require special conservation or both	Mostly limited to the West Coast District and City of Cape Town areas

Land	Class	Characteristics	Western Cape
	4	Land has very severe limitations that restrict the choice of plants, require very careful management or both	Mostly limited to the West Coast, Overberg, Cape Winelands and City of Cape Town areas with some land in the Eden District. Restricted to fertile valleys.
	5	Land in Class V has little or no erosion hazard but have other limitations impractical to remove that limit its use largely to pasture, range woodlands or wildlife food and cover These limitations restrict the kind of plant that can be grown and prevent normal tillage of cultivated crops. Pastures can be improved and benefits from proper management can be expected	Mostly present in the inland areas
Land not suitable for cultivation	6	Land has severe limitations that make it generally unsuited to cultivation and limit its use largely to pasture and range, woodland or wildlife food and cover	
	7	Land has very severe limitations that makes it unsuited to cultivation and that restrict its use largely to grazing, woodland or wildlife	Deminator in the Varee and interior
	8	Land has limitations that prelude its use for commercial plant production and restrict its use to recreation, wildlife, water supply or aesthetic purposes	Dominates in the Karoo and interior areas of the province

Table 77: Categories of Agricultural Potential (ARC 2001)

## (b) Economic Contribution of Agri-Processing Industry in the Municipal Area

Concept - Nominal Gross value added at basic prices, R millions current prices							
Year							
Geography	P1D02M02: Cederberg (WC012)	2013	2014	2015			
Industry							
	I010101: Agriculture [QSIC 11]	473.964	497.545	486.151			
Primary Agriculture	I010102: Forestry [QSIC 12]	6.448	6.409	9.113			
	I010103: Fishing [QSIC 13]	111.536	152.377	172.823			
	1030308: Food [QSIC 301-304]	305.963	342.928	378.415			
	1030309: Beverages and tobacco [QSIC 305-306]	39.461	41.639	47.785			
Cocondom, Agriculturo	1030410: Textiles [QSIC 311-312]	3.418	3.655	3.415			
Secondary Agriculture	1030412: Leather and leather products [QSIC 316]	0	0	0			
	I030514: Wood and wood products [QSIC 321-322]	11.469	12.858	14.479			
	I030515: Paper and paper products [QSIC 323]	0.519	0.611	0.704			
Total (R million)		952.778	1 058.022	1 112.885			

Table 78: Economic Contribution of Agri-Processing

### 3. DEMOGRAPHICS OF AGRICULTURE SECTOR

This section outlines the general demographic trends of farmworker households in the Cederberg region.

Number of agricultural households involved in a specific activity by Municipality:

Municipality	Livestock production	Poultry production	Grain and food crops	Industrial crops	Fruit production	Vegetable production	Other
WC012: Cederberg	769	588	154	172	218	574	159
WC013: Bergrivier	584	191	211	42	239	601	30
Total Western Cape	12 376	17 120	5 066	392	12 394	37 423	4 812

Table 79: Agricultural Households

Number of households by main place of agricultural activities"

Municipality	Back yard	Farmland	Communal land	School, church or other organisational land	Other	Total
WC012: Cederberg	54.3	28.6	3.6	0.0	13.6	100.0
WC013: Bergrivier	49.5	48.2	2.3	0.0	0.0	100.0
Total Western Cape	80.9	15.2	0.9	0.4	2.6	100.0

Table 80: Households by Main Place of Agricultural Activities

Number of agriculture households by main purpose of involvement in agricultural activities:

Municipality	Main source of household food	Main source of household income	Extra source of household income	Extra source of household food	For leisure/ hobby	Other	Total
WC012: Cederberg	43.4	20.7	7.1	27.0	1.9	0.0	100.0
WC013: Bergrivier	16.6	38.5	6.1	35.7	3.1	0.0	100.0
Total Western Cape	25.4	8.9	4.6	31.8	26.9	2.4	100.0

Table 81: Agricultural Households by Main Purpose of Involvement of Agricultural Activities

Number of agricultural households by population group of household head:

Municipality	White	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian
WC012: Cederberg	615	220	1 004	0
Total Western Cape	31 527	10 948	25 921	769

Table 82: Agriculture Households by Population Group of Head of Household

Number of agricultural households by farming practice and Municipality:

Municipality	Irrigation	Dry land	Both irrigation and dry land
WC012: Cederberg	190	499	192
WC013: Bergrivier	381	242	307
Total Western Cape	13 271	18 754	11 939

Table 83: Agriculture Households by Farming Practice

Number of agricultural households by type of activity and Municipality:

Municipality	Animals only	Crops only	Other	Mixed farming	Unspecified
WC012: Cederberg	663	493	137	366	180
WC013: Bergrivier	298	573	11	357	129
Total Western Cape	16 963	35 808	2 648	6 282	7 464

Table 84: Number of Agricultural Households by Type of Activity and Municipality

Number of livestock and poultry by type at household level and Municipality as on 7 March 2016:

Municipality	Cattle	Sheep	Goats	Pigs	Chickens	Other poultry
WC012: Cederberg	5 643	83 437	4 506	2 548	5 166	1 286
WC013: Bergrivier	28 787	121 903	5 060	38 778	2 138	0
Total Western Cape	692 371	2 283 900	182 012	105 417	295 394	185 751

Table 85: Number of Livestock and Poultry by Type at Household Level

Number of agricultural households by main source of water for drinking and Municipality:

Municipality	Regional / local water scheme	Borehole	Spring	Rain- water tank	Dam/pool/ stagnant water	River/ stream	Water tanker	Other	Total
WC012: Cederberg	1 754	22	0	0	0	19	0	44	1 839
WC013: Bergrivier	1 205	68	0	16	0	64	0	15	1 368
Total Western Cape	64 228	2 287	240	1 188	37	738	23	424	69 165

Table 86: Number of Agricultural Households by Main Source of Water for Drinking

Number of agricultural households by main type of toilet and Municipality:

Municipality	Flush toilet	Chemical toilet	Pit latrine	Bucket latrine	Other	None	Total
WC012: Cederberg	1 700	22	33	34	25	25	1 839
WC013: Bergrivier	1 350	0	18	0	0	0	1 368
Total Western Cape	66 185	268	762	1 030	384	536	69 165

Table 87: Number of Agricultural Households by Main Type of Toilet

Number of agricultural households by type of energy, mainly used for lighting and Municipality:

Municipality	Candle	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Solar	Other	None	Total
WC012: Cederberg	45	1 725	0	50	19	0	0	1 839
WC013: Bergrivier	17	1 351	0	0	0	0	0	1 368
Total Western Cape	1 038	66 322	232	569	820	11	53	69 165

Table 88: Number of Agricultural Households by Type of Energy, Mainly Used for Lighting

Number of agricultural households by type of energy, mainly used for cooking and Municipality:

Municipality	Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Wood	Coal	Solar	Other	None	Total
WC012: Cederberg	1 523	191	50	75	0	0	0	0	1 839
WC013: Bergrivier	1 054	278	0	17	19	0	0	0	1 368
Total Western Cape	51 607	15 282	600	1 401	19	128	9	119	69 165

Table 89: Number of Agricultural Households by Type of Energy, Mainly Used for Cooking

#### (a) Farmworkers Jobs

It has been identified that the most common position filled by farmworkers across all regions is the general position. Data indicates that approximately 85% of individuals employed on farms are general workers. The second most common position is tractor drivers with Cederberg having some of the largest tractor drivers (4.27%). Cederberg has the percentage of farmworkers in technically skilled positions in comparison to the other regions. There are a very few section leaders, managers and administrative staff in all the regions.

Position Occupi	ied
Position	Cederberg
	1 236
General Worker	89.37%
Tractor driver	59
Tractor driver	4.27%
Animal Production	1
Allillat Production	0.07%
Tochnical Operator	10
reclinical Operator	0.72%
Irrigation Coocialist	27
irrigation specialist	1.95%
Section leader	18
Section teader	1.30%
Supervisor	25
Supervisor	1.81%
Administration	4
Administration	0.29%
Manager	3

Position Occupied					
Position	Cederberg				
	0.22%				
Total	1 383				

Table 90: Agricultural Positions Occupied

#### (b) Impact of Seasonal Workers

A large portion of farmworkers are employed as permanent workers. The Cederberg Area hosts about 38.14% of permanent farmworkers. The Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) is a National Programme launched in 2009. The Cederberg Rural node is situated in ward 4, it includes the towns of Graafwater and Elands Bay. The Cederberg programme starts off in 2012. Due to the high unemployment and poverty rates, a request was sent to the Department of Rural Development to declare the whole of Cederberg as a CRDP site.

## (c) Agriculture Skills Desired

The table below displays the skills that farmworkers desire to progress in their careers on the farm. The percentages are calculated using the total number of respondents for this question.

The skills that are desired vary across the different regions. In Bergriver and Swartland at least 22% of respondents would like to gain skills as a tractor driver or improve upon their existing skills. In Bergriver and Saldanha 25.23% and 19.75% of farmworkers are interested in gaining the necessary knowledge to become supervisors. General worker is a popular position that farmworkers would like to fill in Cederberg (32.88%), and Saldanha (27.16%). In Saldanha (12.35%) and Matzikama (10.71%) farm workers would like to gain skills as section leaders. Farmworkers in Bergriver and Swartland are the most interested in managerial positions. Animal production is the skill set that is least desired.

Position Occupied			Skills [	Desired		
Position Occupied	Matzikama	Cederberg	Bergriver	Saldanha	Swartland	Total
General worker	59	218	6	22	34	339
General worker	15.86%	32.88%	1.16%	27.16%	6.25%	15.57%
Tractor driver	108	101	131	14	142	496
Tractor driver	29.03%	15.23%	25.34%	17.28%	26.10%	22.78%
Animal Production	12	6	21	6	39	84
Animal Production	3.22%	0.90%	4.06%	7.41%	7.17%	3.86%
Tochnical Operator	59	49	41	1	68	218
Technical Operator	15.86%	7.39%	7.93%	1.23%	12.50%	10.01%
legisation an acialist	9	30	21	0	25	85
Irrigation specialist	2.42%	4.52%	4.06%	0.00%	4.60%	3.90%
Continu londor	18	71	34	10	26	159
Section leader	4.84%	10.71%	6.58%	12.35%	4.78%	7.30%

Position Ossumiad	Skills Desired								
Position Occupied	Matzikama	Cederberg	Bergriver		Total				
S	64	86	131	16	88	385			
Supervisor	17.20%	12.97%	25.34%	19.75%	16.18%	17.68%			
Administration	20	46	76	6	64	212			
Administration	5.38%	6.94%	14.70%	7.41%	11.76%	9.74%			
Managan	23	56	56	6	58	199			
Manager	6.18%	8.45%	10.83%	7.41%	10.66%	9.14%			
Total	372	663	517	81	544	2 177			

Table 91: Agriculture Skills Desired

### 4. COMMONAGE LAND IN CEDERBERG

The function of commonage has gained a new character through the new constitutional dispensation. Where it was still, as in the past, be used for the advancement of the residents, the commonage should now be managed within bigger context of the transformation of the South African community. The spatial development framework will be a key document in designating the use of commonage which can be used to identify specific land parcels for specific uses.

The Municipality will establish a central Commonage Committee that will handle commonage issues on a municipal level. The Municipality will do an audit to research the acquisition of commonage and to establish the conditions of the allocation and limited title deeds.

When the need for access to more commonage is established, the Municipality will, in accordance with the provisions of the Provision of Land and Assistance Act (PLAA) 126 of 1993 and/or other program of Rural Development, apply for assistance to acquire such land. The new commonage will be identified in consultation with the Municipal Commonage Committee and the relevant small farmers will be identified to ensure that the land is suitable.

When the Municipality acquires more commonage, the title deeds of the new commonage will, subject to any requirements of rural development and relevant law, provide that the Municipality is required to make any available to its residents, with the emphasis on the poor and less privileged.

The commonage will be used for agricultural purposes that consist if livestock and the planting of crops, ecotourism and small business that can mandate from the aforementioned. The use of the commonage will further be subject to any national and provincial legislation as well as any regulations, policies or bylaws as determined and promulgated by the Municipality and with input from Agriculture. This will be done with regard to the spatial development framework, carrying capacity of the land and the establishment of proper management systems and a comprehensive land usage plan of commonage land available for agricultural purposes.

#### Agriculture Office in Cederberg

Area	Agriculture Office	Research Farm
Cederberg	1 (Clanwilliam)	1 (Nortier Proefplaas in Lamberts Bay)

Table 92: Agriculture Office

### 4.4.4 Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) In Cederberg

The Municipality is actively implementing the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). The EPWP is one of government's strategic intervention programmes aimed at providing poverty and income relief through temporary work for the unemployed by carrying out socially useful activities. The main objectives of the programme are:

- a) Create, rehabilitate, and maintain physical assets that serve to meet the basic needs of poor communities and promote broader economic activity
- b) Reduce unemployment through the creation of productive jobs
- c) Educate and train those on the programme as a means of economic empowerment
- d) Build the capacity of communities to manage their own affairs, strengthening local government and other community-based institutions and generating sustainable economic development. With the appointment process of workers, the Municipality is guided by prescripts provided by the national Department of Public Works

#### i) SECTORS PROGRAMMES

The objectives of the programme and the day-to-day activities of the programme will guide on which sector the programme belongs to.

The environment and culture sector programmes:

The aim of the sector is to: 'Build South Africa's natural, social and cultural heritage, and in doing so, dynamically uses this heritage to create both medium and long-term work opportunities and social benefits.'

- Sustainable land-based livelihoods (greening, working for water & wetlands etc.)
- Waste management (working on waste, food for waste)
- Tourism and creative industries (working for tourism)
- Parks and beautification (people and parks, Cemetery Maintenance)
- Coastal management (working for the coast)
- Sustainable energy (working for energy)

## Social sector programmes:

The objectives of the sector are to contribute to the overall government objectives of improving the delivery of health services, early childhood development, community crime prevention, school nutrition and other social development-oriented services through programmes such as:

• Community safety programmes (crime reporting, crowd control, school patrol, disaster emergency response, firefighting, floods Impact support and community safety officials)

- Home community-based care (home community-based care Services (TB,HIV/Aids) and pharmaceutical assistants,
- Early Childhood Development (early childhood development, homework services, literacy programs, peer education, social issues awareness and career guidance)
- Sports and recreation (life guards, sports academy, seasonal employment: holiday resorts and nature reserves)
- Social services (domestic violence, rape counselling and support, child Labour, suicide counselling, abuse counselling and support, substance abuse). Graduate development programmes (updating indigent register and debt collection)

### Infrastructure sector programmes:

The infrastructure sector is aimed to promote the use of labour-intensive methods in the construction and maintenance of public infrastructure.

- Road construction and maintenance
- General construction and maintenance (construction of buildings, dams, reservoirs etc. and their maintenance)
- Storm water programmes (storm water drainage systems)
- Water and sanitation projects
- National youth services (aimed at developing and training youth between the age of 18 and 35 years on artisan trades in the built environment)
- Vukuphile programmes (Learnership aimed at training and developing contractors and supervisors in labour-intensive methods of construction)
- Large projects (aimed at providing support to public bodies in the implementation of projects with a value of greater than R 30 million labour-intensively)
- All infrastructure related programmes

### Non-State Sector:

The objective of the sector is to create an avenue where NPO's can assist government in creating income for large numbers of individuals through socially constructive activities in their local communities.

## Cross-cutting programmes:

- Training and (This refers to capacity building and skills development of both officials and EPWP beneficiaries. Training can either be accredited on non-accredited.
- SMME development (This refers to any form of intervention aimed develop small business including cooperatives, through business development support services and access to market in the form of Learnership and targeted procurement.

## ii) EPWP MUNICIPAL COORDINATION STRUCTURE

The organisational structure for the coordination and implementation of EPWP is informed by the EPWP institutional arrangement framework from national department of public works.

Cederberg have committed to the following EPWP programmes:

Project Name	Programme Name	Sub Programme	Allocated Project Budget	Expenditure	Days Employed (year)	Work Opportunities (year)	Training Days
Elands Bay Fish Market	Municipal Infrastructure	Buildings	5 000 000	73 920	594	27	6
Electrification of Informal Settlement Lamberts Bay	Provincial Infrastructure (NON-ROADS)	Other	1 845 000	62 720	384	6	n/a
IGWC 16/17 Acting on Fire	Expansion (NEW) Programme	Community based services	148 480	62 100	414	9	n/a
IGWC 16/17 Assistants	Expansion (NEW) Programme	Data Capturing Interns	60 000	42 000	406	10	n/a
IGWC 16/17 Cleaning 0f Open Spaces	Waste Management	Urban Renewal- Cleaning of Public Open Spaces	200 000	81 600	773	49	n/a
IGWC 16/17 Data Administrative Assistant	Expansion (NEW) Programme	Data Capturers	15 750	6 900	46	1	n/a
IGWC 16/17 Law Enforcement Officers	Community Safety Programme	Community policing and patrolling	98 480	96 600	552	12	15
IGWC 16/17 Paving of Roads	Municipal Infrastructure	Roads and Stormwater	150 000	57 600	544	16	n/a
IGWC 16/17 Sweeping of Streets/Cleaning of Sidewalks	Waste Management	Working on Waste	213 621	76 800	670	43	n/a
IGWC 17/18 Acting on Fire	Sustainable Land Based Livelihoods	Working on Fire	290 400	183 600	1 224	9	9
IGWC 17/18 Administrative Assistants	Expansion (NEW) Programme	Data Capturers	125 120	78 450	523	4	3
IGWC 17/18 Algeria Cleaning	Parks and Beautification	Greening and open space management	50 000	41 360	376	4	4
IGWC 17/18 Cleaning Communities	Parks and Beautification	Community parks	70 000	51 480	468	4	4

Project Name	Programme Name	Sub Programme	Allocated Project Budget	Expenditure	Days Employed (year)	Work Opportunities (year)	Training Days
IGWC 17/18 Cleaning of Library/Offices	Waste Management	Working on Waste	30 000	25 740	230	2	1
IGWC 17/18 Cleaning of Open Spaces	Waste Management	Working on Waste	300 000	279 400	2 530	27	14
IGWC 17/18 Cleaning of Rivers	Sustainable Land Based Livelihoods	Land Care	165 000	115 720	1 052	17	15
IGWC 17/18 Cleaning of Sport Grounds	Parks and Beautification	Community parks	95 000	83 820	762	6	6
IGWC 17/18 Cleaning of Thusong/Clinic	Waste Management	Working on Waste	30 000	25 740	234	2	2
IGWC 17/18 ECD Assistants	Early Childhood Development (ECD)	Teacher Assistants	76 550	13 800	46	1	n/a
IGWC 17/18 EPWP HR Intern	Expansion (NEW) Programme	Data Capturers	43 560	28 080	156	1	1
IGWC 17/18 Electrical Intern	Municipal Infrastructure	Other	25 000	23 400	156	1	n/a
IGWC 17/18 Financial Assistants	Expansion (NEW) Programme	Data Capturers	145 200	78 450	364	3	n/a
IGWC 17/18 Greening and Cleaning	Parks and Beautification	Community parks	30 000	20 680	188	2	2
IGWC 17/18 HR Interns	Expansion (NEW) Programme	Data Capturers	190 080	70 650	471	3	3
IGWC 17/18 Housing Assistants	Expansion (NEW) Programme	Data Capturers	181 500	33 900	113	1	1
IGWC 17/18 Labour Relations Assistant	Expansion (NEW) Programme	Victim Empowerment Programme	25 000	20 250	135	1	1
IGWC 17/18 Law Enforcement	Community Safety Programme	Community policing and patrolling	495 000	483 600	1 896	12	n/a
IGWC 17/18 Life Savers	Community Safety Programme	Tourism safety monitors	81 000	80 040	667	29	5
IGWC 17/18 Maintenance of Internal Roads	Municipal Infrastructure	Roads and Stormwater	203 280	172 480	1 568	16	n/a
IGWC 17/18 Paving of Streets	Municipal Infrastructure	Roads and Stormwater	387 200	208 640	1 418	17	10
IGWC 17/18 Sport Development Officer	Mass Participation Programme	School sport	30 000	14 700	98	1	n/a
IGWC 17/18 Street Sweeping	Sustainable Land Based Livelihoods	Greening and Gardening Services	297 071	253 000	1 928	17	14
IGWC Sport Development Assistant	Mass Participation Programme	Legacy	13 360	6 600	44	1	n/a
Lamberts Bay WWTW	Municipal Infrastructure	Roads and Stormwater	1 119 954	118 800	550	25	n/a

Project Name	Programme Name	Sub Programme	Allocated Project Budget	Expenditure	Days Employed (year)	Work Opportunities (year)	Training Days
Temporary Waste Workers	Waste Management	Working on Waste	1 290 025	1 290 024	3 516	39	11
FMG Financial Internship	Expansion (NEW) Programme	Data Capturing Interns	725 000	46 310	110	5	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Administrative Assistants	Expansion Program	Admin interns	97 850	16 800	112	1	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Data Captures	Expansion Program`	Data Capturing, Admin Support	52 850	13 500	90	1	2
IGWC 19/20 EPWP HR Assistant	Expansion Program	HR and Labour Assistance	40 000	22 000	90	1	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Helpdesk Assistant	Expansion Programme	Front Desk Assistance	80 000	40 000	270	3	3
IGWC 19/20 LED Social Support	Expansion Program	Admin & Data Assistance	79 200	30 000	90	1	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Law Enforcement	Community Safety Program	Traffic Control /Point duty Officers	225 000	178 200	1 079	11	n/a
IGWC 19/20 EPWP Supervisors	Expansion Program	Admin Support	70 000	28 000	450	5	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Housing Data Captures	Expansion Program	Data Capturer	178 000	60 000	540	6	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Labour Relations Assistants	Expansion Programme	Data Captures/Admin Support	15 000	9 900	66	1	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Security Officers	Community Safety Programme	Security Guards	R523250	118 800	725	6	n/a
IGWC 19/20 ECD Workers	Community Program	Early Childhood Development	150 000	40 000	180	3	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Library Assistants	Expansion Program	Library Assist	29 700	16 000	90	1	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Financial Assistants	Expansion Programme	Data Capturing/Admin support	17 550	16 350	109	1	n/a
IGWC 19/20 LED & Tourism Assistant	n/a	n/a	79 200	32 000	n/a	n/a	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Paving of Roads	Municipal Infrastructure	Roads Maintenance	310 800	270 000	980	6	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Tiling of Ablution- Meeuland	n/a	n/a	74 100	40 000	n/a	n/a	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Maintenance of Internal Roads	Municipal Infrastructure	Road Maintenance	220 770	140 000	900	10	n/a
IGWC 19/20 BASIC Infrastructure Maintenance	Municipal Infrastructure	Road Maintenance	151 600	80 000	900	10	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Cleaning of Paleisheuwel	Waste management	Working for waste	24 700	8 000	180	2	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Disposal Sites Gate Controllers	Waste Management	Working for waste	90 000	32 000	450	4	n/a

Project Name	Programme Name	Sub Programme	Allocated Project Budget	Expenditure	Days Employed (year)	Work Opportunities (year)	Training Days
IGWC 19/20 Cleaning of Sport Grounds	Expansion Programme	Cleaning and greening	200 000	100 000	480	6	n/a
IGWC 19/20 OPEN Spaces Waste Management	Waste Management	Working for waste	900 000	623 000	2 700	30	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Cleaning of Offices	Waste management	Working on Waste	51 480	28 000	240	3	n/a
IGWC 19/20 Acting on Fire & Disaster	Community Safety	Working on fire	356 400	90 000	450	5	3
Totals			18 067 551	6 362 954	25 206	423	100

Table 93: EPWP Projects

#### A. COMMUNITY WORK PROGRAMME (CWP)

The Community Work Programme (CWP) is a national programme funded by Department of Cooperative Governance. The programme is targeted at unemployed women and men of working age. The programme aims to give those willing and able to work the opportunity to do so and afford them the dignity and social inclusion that comes from this.

The CWP (Community works Programme) is an innovative offering from government to provide a job safety net for unemployed people of working age. It provides a bridging opportunity for unemployed youth and others who are actively looking for employment opportunities.

The programme provides them with extra cash to support them in their search for full-time or part-time employment. Programme participants do community work thereby contributing to improvements that benefit all community members.

### Purpose of the CWP

- To provide an employment safety net. The CWP recognises that sustainable employment solutions will take time, particularly in reaching marginal economic areas
- To contribute to the development of public assets and services in poor communities
- To strengthen community development approaches
- To improve the quality of life for people in marginalised economic areas by providing work experience,
   enhancing dignity and promoting social and economic inclusion

The programme was introduced in Cederberg in November 2012. Currently the program is active in all six wards. Total number of participants in February 2017 was 473. The allocated total for Cederberg is 700.

Many challenges were experienced since the inception of the programme in 2012. The most prominent and repeated challenges are;

- Late and non-payments
- Local Reference Committee (LRC) not functional
- Implementing agent (IA) operating from outside Cederberg

- No IA office within Cederberg to address challenges
- Long period between recruitment of participants and authorization on the system

For Cederberg to get the status of a full site the total participants must exceed one thousand. Due to the challenges, mentioned above, it will cost a huge change in the way the programme is approached. It's true that the programme is under-utilized and do have great potential. It requires a collective effort to get the programme on the desired level.

### 4.4.5 Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP)

This high-profile national programme is active in Ward 4 (Graafwater) and ward 5 (Elands Bay). All three spheres of government are involved in steering this programme (DRDLR, WC-DoA & Cederberg Municipality). The council of stakeholders forms the community component of the CRDP, and as different leaders of sectors within the community, they are supposed to voice the needs and issues of the community. Intergovernmental Steering Committee (ISC) meetings are held quarterly, during these meetings government departments, NGO's & civil society sits together to discuss possible developments within Ward 4. The objective of a growing and inclusive rural economy is to create an additional 613 000 direct and 326 000 indirect work opportunities in the sector by 2030. In die past year, the Municipality initiated several processes to kick start the following initiatives:

Outcome / Response Required	Progress to date	Municipal Action	Timeframe
Establish the council of stakeholders through the CRDP	Participatory processes took place through community meetings in Elands Bay and Graafwater. Sector meetings happened, and community members have a clear understanding of the CRDP processes. Training for the council of stakeholders took place	Implementation of rural development projects identified	Council of stakeholders established. Well established and evenly representative CoS with members from both Graafwater and Elands Bay
Land reform through the development of an agri-village	Meetings took place with DRDLR for the purchase of the land. Negotiations did take place with the owner of Groenvlei in Citrusdal for the development of an agri-village through the Extension of Security of Tenure Act	<ul> <li>Writing of business plans for the purchase of Leipoldtville.</li> <li>Facilitate the implementation of the process</li> </ul>	
Commonage Policy approved	A commonage policy was developed and need to be tabled to council for approval. This will ensure responsibility and accountability of the utilization of the commonage land. Cooperative governance will ensure that farming activities produce profitable products	Submit policy to Council for approval	Policy was approved by Council in March 2014
Access to agricultural land	Emerging farmers in the municipal area have been mobilised and put on the data basis of the DRDLR. Meetings took place with DRDLR to lobby for agricultural land to be given to residents of municipal area if becomes available. Cederberg officials are part of the panel that approved applications for agricultural	Participate on panel for approval process	Continuous basis

Outcome / Response Required	Progress to date	Municipal Action	Timeframe
	land. A farm was transfer to residents of Cederberg near Paleisheuwel		
Establishment of Cooperatives	To transform the economy is important and cooperatives were established as a legal entity. Business plans were developed for these different cooperatives that can secure funding	Aid with the development of business plans	Cederberg Municipality have established more than 90 Coops on our database
Assistance to set up an inter- governmental Steering Committee for CRDP in Cederberg		Link local projects to different departments	Intergovernmental steering Committee is fully functional since January 2014 and meets every three months

Table 94: Implementation of CRDP

The Municipality will actively engage with project implementation agencies to establish credible local recruitment processes. The municipality will also ensure that local contractors and businesses benefit equally from procurement processes for projects implemented within the municipal area. The Municipality will monitor the awarding of contracts to local contractors and businesses. The municipal procurement policy will take cognisance of legislative prescripts and be aligned with such.

# 4.5 ENABLE A RESILIENT, SUSTAINABLE, QUALITY AND INCLUSIVE LIVING ENVIRONMENT AND HUMAN SETTLEMENTS I.E. HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AND INFORMAL SETTLEMENT UPGRADE

As the National Development Plan states that we need to respond systematically to entrenched spatial patterns across all geographic scales that exacerbate social inequality and economic efficiency. In addressing these patterns, we must take account of the unique needs and potentials of different rural and urban areas in the context of emerging development corridors in the southern African sub region.

### 4.5.1 Spatial Development Framework

Section 5 of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA) states municipal planning includes the compilation, approval and review of a municipality's integrated development plan (IDP) and its components. Section 20(2) of the SPLUMA legislation requires a municipal spatial development framework (MSDF), as one such component, to be prepared and approved as part of the IDP and in accordance with the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (MSA). Note that when considering this specification, it is important to note the different timelines in the respective planning and implementation horizons, i.e. 5 years for the IDP and up to 20 years in the MSDF. Also note that the municipal council is the only body that can approve both these plans.

The Cederberg Municipality does have an updated municipal spatial development framework 2017—2022. Note that spatial planning, by nature, is multi-levelled and performed through a hierarchical order of spatial development frameworks (SDFs) as legislated in SPLUMA.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Where People live matters"

Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF):

The 2014 PSDF 'has been framed to take forward the spatial agenda of National Development Plan, as well as give effect to the Provincial Strategic Objectives. In taking these agendas forward, the PSDF applies the following five spatial principles: (a) Spatial justice, (b) sustainability and resilience, (c) spatial efficiency, (d) accessibility, and (e) quality and liveability.

Cederberg Spatial Development Framework 2017—2022 (MSDF)

The Cederberg Spatial Development Framework 2017—2022, is a reviewed MSDF to focus on alignment with the new set of spatial planning legislation. The overall spatial objective is to develop and protect sustainable, liveable settlements and rural environments. 'Liveable' through economic growth, accessibility and place identity and 'sustainable' through balancing the three pillars of sustainability, viz. ecological integrity, social justice and economical effectiveness.

The proposed implementation plan and development proposals for the towns in the municipal area are based on the following six themes:

- Maximize economic opportunities and comparative advantages
- Enable sustainable rural and agricultural development
- Enhance environmental conservation and cultivation
- Protection of cultural and heritage resources
- Spatially enable sustainable settlements

#### Support safe, healthy and sustainable communities

### Local development context

The Cederberg Municipality Spatial Development Framework (SDF), 2017-2022 was approved as a component of the IDP and in terms of Section 26(e) of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000. This plan must be revised every five years as stipulated in the Municipal Systems Act and the provincial Land Use Planning, 2014 (Act No 3 of 2014) LUPA). Annual additions are also allowed for.

The recent amendment of the SDF brings about alignment between the national Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA) and LUPA. To ensure integration of spatial implications and IDP proposals, the amendment forms part of the development cycle of the Cederberg Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and is in accordance with section 7 of the Cederberg Municipality Land Use Planning By-Law. The following section is a short summary of the SDF content and please refer to the approved SDF for more detail.

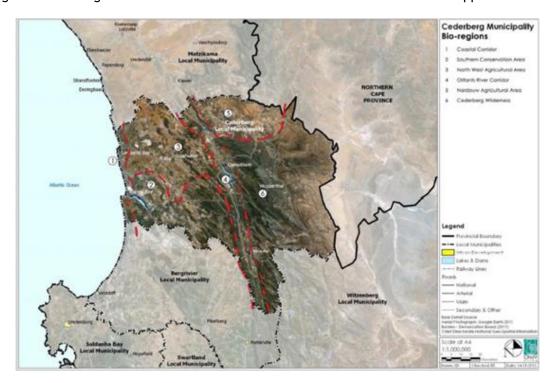
### The Existing Nodes & Corridors in Cederberg

The Cederberg municipal area has 6 town and some rural settlements (see figure below). The municipal area is bordered by the Bergrivier Municipality (to the south), Witzenberg Municipality (to the south-east), Matzikama Municipality (to the north) and the Hantam Municipality to the east. The area links the most northern part of the West Coast Region to the municipalities in the southern part of the region i.e. Bergrivier, Saldanha Bay and Swartland.

#### Land Cover & Broad Land Uses

The municipal area includes six bioregions that can be distinguished in terms of the natural environment and economy (see figure below). They include:

- Coastal corridor West coast intersected by Verlorenvlei, Wadrifsoutpan and Jakkalsvlei estuaries and containing the coastal villages of Elands Bay and Lamberts Bay
- The North Western coastal plain and, separated by the Oliphant's River Corridor, the North Eastern plains containing most of the Municipality's intensive agriculture
- Southern coastal pain between Verlorenvlei and Langvlei rivers contains large areas of Endangered Sand and Sandstone Fynbos identified as Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) as well as the Verlorenvlei Conservation Area
- Oliphant's River Corridor, main ecological (River and dam) and economic (infrastructure, settlement and tourism) lifeline through the Municipality)
- Nardouw Sub-region
- Cederberg Mountains: High wilderness area with a few historic hamlets focused on Wupperthal



Maps 13: Bioregions

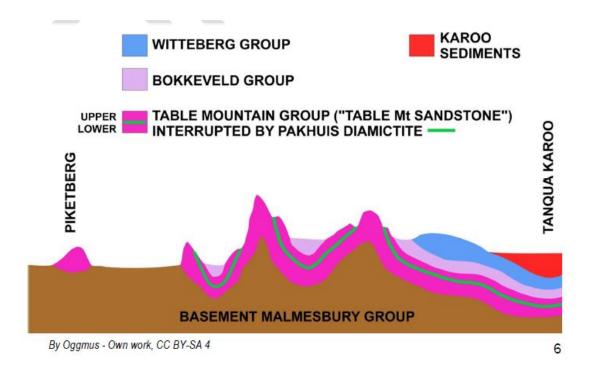
### Land capability

Urban edges guide and control orderly development of the built environment and are demarcated for five and 20-year periods in accordance with the planning principles as advocated in SPLUMA and LUPA. The urban edges of the towns in the Cederberg protect high value agricultural land and encourage compact urban form, spatial integration whilst providing for additional land to address the future urban growth.

The 2006 Vacant Land Audit and the 2015 Human Settlement Plan stated there is a shortage of land (in total 746 ha) to accommodate expected growth until 2030. Clanwilliam and Lamberts Bay has sufficient land but the shortage of land (residential and non-residential space) is in Citrusdal.

### Geology and Soils

The schematic diagram below of an approximate 100 km west-east orientated geological cross-section through the Cederberg (a portion of the Cape Fold Belt to which Table Mountain on the Cape Peninsula also belongs) shows the geological layers of the area. The rocky layers (in different colours) belong to the Cape Super group. The green layer is the Pakhuis Formation sediment, called "tillite", left by glaciers which for a short time crossed this area about 450 million years ago). It divides the Peninsula Formation Sandstone (or Table Mountain Sandstone) (magenta layer) into a Lower and Upper portion. It is the Lower (older) portion that is particularly hard and erosion resistant, and, therefore, forms most of the highest and most conspicuous peaks in the Cederberg and elsewhere in the Western Cape.



#### Climate

The summers are very hot and dry, while the winters are relatively wet and cold with annual rainfall in the low-lying areas less than 700 mm. The higher peaks receive a dusting of snow in winter. Summer days are typically clear and cloudless. Due to the clear skies most of the year, it makes an excellent site for sky watching and has its own amateur observatory.

#### Hydrology and aquatic ecosystems

The Olifants River upper and main catchment area is in the Groot Winterhoek and Skurweberg mountains. The mainstream is about 265 km long with a catchment area of 46,220 km2 and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at Papendorp, 250 km north of Cape Town. The river flows to the north-west through a deep, narrow valley that widens and flattens into a broad floodplain below Clanwilliam. At the mouth the Olifants River is split in two by an island that exhibits interesting rock formations. The Olifants River's main tributary is the Doring River, changing name as Melkboom/ Oudrif before it joins the Oliphant's. The tributaries flowing from the east, such as the Thee River, Noordhoek River, Boontjies River, Rondegat River and the Jan Dissels are typically perennial, except for the Sout River. Those flowing from the west, such as the Ratels River, Elandskloof River and the Seekoeivlei River are smaller and seasonal, not contributing much to the flow in the system. There are two dams in the catchment area of the Olifants River:

- Clanwilliam Dam, with a storage capacity of 127,000,000 cubic meters (4.5×109 cu ft)
- Bulshoek Dam, with a storage capacity of 7,500,000 cubic meters (260,000,000 cu ft)

### Topography and slopes

The Cederberg municipal area includes the Cederberg & Pakhuis Mountains, Olifants River Corridor and the Sandveld plains up to the West Coast. The Cederberg mountains extend about 50 km north-south by 20 km eastwest. They are bordered on the west by the Sandveld, the north by the Pakhuis Mountains, the east by the Springbok Flats and the south by the Koue Bokkeveld Mountains and the Skurweberge. There are several notable mountains in the range, including Sneeuberg (2026 m) and Tafelberg (1969 m). Tafelberg should not be confused with Table Mountain in Cape Town. Notable landmarks include the Maltese Cross, Wolfberg Arch and Wolfberg Cracks.

#### **Biodiversity**

The Cederberg Nature Reserve Complex is comprised of the Cederberg Wilderness, Matjies Rivier Nature Reserve and Hexberg State Forest. The Cederberg Nature Reserve Complex includes 79 735 ha of land. The Cederberg Nature Reserve Complex falls within the Greater Cape Floristic Region, spanning two biodiversity hotspots namely the Fynbos and Succulent Karoo (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006).

### Vegetation

The predominant vegetation is fynbos in the wetter south and west (winter rainfall), changing to semi desert scrub in the north and east. The endangered Clanwilliam cedar (*Widdringtonia cedarbergensis*) of the family Cupressaceae and the snow protea (Protea cryopphila) of the Proteaceae are endemic to the area, found only in more remote areas high up in the mountains. Six vegetation types occur in the Cederberg Wilderness i.e. Oliphant's Sandstone Fynbos, Cederberg Sandstone Fynbos, Western Altimontane Sandstone Fynbos, Northern Inland Shale Band vegetation, Swartruggens Quartzite Karoo and Agter Sederberg Shurbland.

### SDF strategic environmental assessment

A synthesis of the Status Quo report (as per SDF 2017 - 2022) as well as discussions with municipal departments and ward councillors outlined the following strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats:

Opportunities:	Threats:			
Access to value chains	Economic Globalization			
<ul> <li>IDZ in Saldanha: R27 link to Saldanha Bay Municipal area (WC014)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Mechanisation and technology require less but skilled labour</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Access to Cape Town: N7 provides easy access to ports (air and sea), linking Namibia and Western Cape</li> </ul>	Climate Change			
Access to information driving future economic development	<ul> <li>Changes to precipitation, seasons, micro-climates and habit stability impacts negatively on the region,</li> </ul>			
Governance and regulation (SPLUMA)	economy natural resources & social sector			
SPLUMA provided Cederberg Municipality with delegated	Urbanization			
powers to govern and regulate development to enable economic growth and establish Cederberg as a place to invest	<ul> <li>Population increased from 13 978 (2011) to 14 808 (2015) of which 74% is urbanized</li> </ul>			
Education	<ul> <li>A high percentage of these households are dependent on state subsidised housing: challenge to create</li> </ul>			
West Coast College Campus in Citrusdal	compact liveable urban environments			
World economy	Expensive to provide potable water			
<ul> <li>Cederberg is home to export industries and business (to rest of South Africa and world). Through reduction of red tape and restrictive legislation, the Cederberg can enable businesses to be internationally competitive, particularly to provide for sufficient industrial and commercially zoned land in Citrusdal</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Coastal Towns: not sufficient water sources.         Desalination was introduced. Maintenance of plant is         expensive         Insufficient electricity provision</li></ul>			
World nature conservation initiatives	(own contribution) not forthcoming			
Cederberg Conservation Area and links to conservation areas outside municipal area.	Poverty & Unemployment			
Strengths	Weakness			
Settlements	Maintenance of Infrastructure			
<ul> <li>Growth towns/Service centres (Clanwilliam- regional, Citrusdal - agriculture, Elands Bay and Lamberts Bay - agriculture and agri-tourism)</li> <li>Tourism nodes (elands Bay and Lamberts Bay Urban Edges</li> <li>For a 20-year period: protecting high value agriculture land, encourage compact urban for and spatial integration</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Maintain, upgrade infrastructure and provide for future development including state subsidized housing</li> <li>Zoned land and shelter</li> <li>Require 746ha until 2030. Sufficient provision made in Clanwilliam and Lamberts Bay, yet lack of land in Citrusdal, particularly for industrial uses</li> </ul>			

Table 95: SWOT of Strategic Environmental Assessment

### SDF spatial objectives and strategies

The five objectives and their specific spatial strategies to achieve them are:

	Cederberg Spatial Development Framework - 2017 - 2022					
Spatial Objective	Spatial Strategies					
	Strategy 1: Protect Cederberg's comparative trade advantage (Conservation & vast Conservation Area, Agriculture based on export produce)					
Objective 1: Grow & unlock economic prosperity	Strategy 2: Grow (change) economic potential & trade advantage (agri-industry corridors).  Stimulate diversification & product development					
[Economic Environment]	Strategy 3: Strengthen mobility and economic links					
	<b>Strategy 4:</b> Develop Cederberg's competitive advantage (climate & agriculture production, mountainous landscape, new markets and economic sectors, e.g. tourism)					
Objective 2: Descriptor	Strategy 5: Protect economic vibrancy					
Objective 2: Proximate, convenient and equal access [Economic Environment]	<b>Strategy 6:</b> Provide sustainable social infrastructure and services/utilities to facilitate smart growth					
[Economic Environment]	Strategy 7: Provide land for residential and industrial development					
	Strategy 8: Protect safety and security					
Objective 3: Sustain material,	Strategy 9: Protect fundamental community resources (air, water & energy)					
physical and social well-being [Social Environment]	<b>Strategy 6:</b> Provide sustainable social infrastructure and services/utilities to facilitate smart growth					
	Strategy 10: Manage risk & disaster (man-made and natural)					
	Strategy 11: Protect heritage resources and place identify					
Objective 4: Protect and grow place identity (sense of place)	Strategy 12: Grow cultural potential					
and cultural integrity	Strategy 4: Develop competitive advantage (landscape & conservation) new markets and economic sectors					
	Strategy 13: Protect food and water security & apply bioregional classification					
Objective 5: Protect ecological and agricultural integrity	Strategy 14: Grow conservation potential and formalise conservation of CBAs and apply coastal management					
[Biophysical or Natural Environment]	Strategy 4: Develop competitive advantage (landscape & conservation) new markets and economic sectors					
	Strategy 15: Protect and preserve sensitive habitat and enhance ecosystem services					

Table 96: Spatial Objectives and Strategies

### Development proposals per town:

The themes and strategies translate into the following development proposals for towns.

### Clanwilliam:

As regional and service centre development proposals include:

- a) Provide sufficient land with development rights for industrial and commercial development
- a) Provide sufficient land with development rights for residential development
- c) Balance protection of heritage resources and industrial development
- d) Enhance tourism and agri-tourism

### Citrusdal:

As agricultural service centre development proposals include:

- a) provide sufficient zoned land for industrial and commercial development and enhance agri-processing
- b) provide sufficient zoned land for residential development
- c) protect heritage and culture of the Cederberg as the citrus capital of the Western Cape
- d) capitalise on N7 connectivity

<u>Graafwater:</u> As small rural town and its surrounding to be enhanced as agricultural service centre and the enhancement of agri-processing.

Leipoldtville: A rural settlement enhanced as agri-tourism node

<u>Elands Bay and Lamberts Bay</u>: Coastal towns that change owing to the decline in fishing industry. Development proposals include:

- a) Enhance tourism and agri-tourism
- b) Rejuvenate fishing industry and enhance industrial activity
- c) Conserve natural resources and protect heritage resources

#### Wuppertal:

As agricultural mission station:

- a) Strengthen agricultural service activity
- b) Strengthen tourism and agri-tourism in the surroundings
- c) Enhance the integration of agriculture and conservation

#### Development proposals for the Cederberg region:

- Develop the N7 rural and intensive agricultural corridor along the Olifants River
- Expand the Cederberg Nature Reserve Area
- · Develop a precinct plan for the Verlorenvlei
- Develop the biodiversity corridor between the Cederberg Nature reserve area and the coast and a second corridor along the coast
- Develop rural and urban tourism

These proposals conclude the spatial plan for the Cederberg.

#### 4.5.2 Housing

The right to adequate is one of the most important basic human rights. It speaks to the restoration of dignity to the millions of South Africans who have been marginalized for centuries and who still suffer from the legacy of apartheid's selective development

Below is an extract out of the Provincial Socio-Economic Profile about the number of formal dwellings within the Cederberg are:

Area	2011	2016	Total increase 2011 - 2016	Average annual increase 2011 - 2016	Average annual growth 2011 - 2016
Cederberg	87.1%	78.1%	162	32	0.3%
West Coast District	87.9%	85.8%	17 557	3 511	3.5%

Figure 19: Access to housing in Cederberg - Source: Socio-Economic Profile (2017)

Most households (11 936 households or 78%) in the Cederberg region currently reside in formal dwellings whilst 22% of households reside in either informal (3 065), traditional (140) or other (138) dwellings in 2016. Access to formal dwellings increased by 1.4% from 11 774 households in 2011 to 11 936 households in 2016 and by 18.7% across the district over the same period.

The mandate to provide access to housing is the responsibility of the national and provincial sphere of government but is being implemented by local government on an agency basis. As an agent for the implementation of housing programmes, Cederberg Municipality has an established Human Settlements Department tasked with the mandate of ensuring the development and implementation of new housing projects and providing administrative support for existing housing and informal housing programmes. The departmental mission is to provide:

- Sustainable human settlements and housing opportunities
- Secure right of tenure through title deeds
- Community participation
- Deliver according to corporate capabilities

### Managing of Housing Demand Database and Allocation Framework

The Municipality boasts a credible housing demand database (waiting list) developed as a web based system in conjunction with the Western Cape Department of Human Settlements.

All persons who want to qualify for state financed housing must complete the standard application form to be registered on the housing database. Only applicants who appear on the housing database will be considered for housing assistance. Completed applications shall be lodged at the Human Settlement office that captures the information in the Housing Demand Database (Provincial). Housing allocation shall be decided on a "first come first serve" basis (date of registration) subject to the provisions below:

- Applicants to have been registered on the waiting list for a period not less than three (3) years
- The principle of "first come first serve" shall apply

Only applicants to be 35 years and older.

Note: The aged (including person living on farms), the disabled, HIV/AIDS victims and persons staying in dangerous or very vulnerable situations shall be prioritised without unduly undermining the principle of "first come first serve".

- a) Quota allocations will be accommodated between occupants of informal areas and back yard dwellers (households living in overcrowded conditions in formal areas)
- b) Allocation of housing subsidies shall comply with the provisions of the Housing Act, the Housing Code, National and Provincial Allocation and Selection Circulars, the Provincial and Municipal housing policies which Cederberg Municipality prescribes to
- c) Waiting list numbers are not transferable to other members of a household in any circumstance, especially in circumstances where the person on the waiting list does not qualify for a government subsidy. No waiting list transfers will be allowed
- d) Financial dependents can only be used once for a subsidy application approval and the necessary support documentation (proof of adoption, affidavits if extended family financial dependent must be provided);
- e) Where a person is living with HIV/AIDS (stage 4) will be classified as vulnerable (support documentation must be provided doctor/clinic certificate/report)
- f) The Housing Department will investigate each case in terms of section (c) and submit a detail report on the circumstances for approval to Selection Committee

### Cederberg Housing Demand

The table below provides the number of applicants (February 2021) on the provincial Housing Demand Database (also providing the specific number of households with income less than R7 000):

Town	HH Income (R0 - R3500)	HH Income (R3501 - R7000)	HH Income (R7001- R22000)	HH Income (above R22000)	Total
Citrusdal	1 171	185	154	18	1 528
Clanwilliam	1 839	460	179	12	2 490
Elands Bay	245	17	61	17	340
Graafwater	238	26	30	2	296
Lamberts Bay	558	108	141	24	831
Leipoldtville	52	12	1		65
Other	23	1	2	0	26
Total	4 126	809	568	73	5 576

Table 97: Housing Demand

#### Addressing the backlog

Cederberg Municipality approved a housing delivery pipeline (please refer to the pipeline) to address the backlog. The implementation of the pipeline is dependent on funding allocation from the national and provincial government in terms of the Division of Revenue Act (DORA). Other aspects which also needs to be taken into consideration are the access to basic services (Electricity, water, sanitation, transport and economic amenities), which is a predetermined requirement for the implementation of housing projects.

The housing delivery pipeline was amendment during 2020/21 financial year with aim of aligning it with the type of housing need in the area as guided by the housing demand profile to be established through the implementation of housing consumer education programmes.

Cederberg Municipality has launched two housing projects in Citrusdal and Lamberts Bay.

### **Human Settlement Strategic Focus**

The Department of Human Settlement (DHS) is looking at a new housing delivery model, to shift the focus to:

- Downscale top structure delivery
- Focus on densification
- Prioritise the roll out of FLISP opportunities

Grant Funding splits between Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and Informal Settlement Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG)

- Focus on the in situ of Informal Settlements
- Focus on providing access to basic services
- Prioritize the provision of serviced sites and enhanced services site where applicable

#### Downscale to Top Structure Delivery

Three priority groups for top structures

- Households headed by persons 60 years and older
- Households affected by permanent disability
- Households headed by Military Veterans (MVs) on the Department of Military Veterans Database verified list

All households approved need to be eligible for a housing subsidy

#### **Provincial Communique**

 Households living in overcrowded and backyard conditions ("backyarders") and longest on the Housing demand database to be prioritized for available top structures.

### **Densities On Top Structure Projects**

- National Confirmed that the BNG Policy: Higher Density Principal area still applicable
- Department recommends as a general standard of 80 dwelling units per hectare as a nett density
- Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework recommends

- Rural Settlements density of 60 du/ha; and
- Urban Settlements density of 80 du/ha
- Appropriate high densities will be considered at a technical level on a case-by-case situation
- Freestanding or ground floor portions of densified development should be allocated to elderly and people living with permanent disabilities, the remainder should be allocated to sites or enhanced sites.

#### Lamberts Bay

Once these projects are completed this will culminate in reducing the housing backlog by 756 beneficiaries. It was estimated that 184 houses will be allocated by June 2019 as part of phase 1 for the Lamberts Bay Housing project. This target was successfully met and 184 units were handover and all beneficiaries received title deeds.

• Phase 2 - serviced sites: 362 Site were completed (42 FLISP)

Phase 2 - top structures: Approval was received for 100 top structures (2021/22).

Phase 2 of the Lamberts Bay Housing Project, according to the provincial allocation, will allow for the assistance of 84 qualifying beneficiaries in an integrated manner, catering for beneficiaries of a variety of vulnerable groups.

The selection of beneficiaries (Phase 2) was based on the National and Provincial Circular that clearly states beneficiaries who are registered on the database for 3 years or more and who are classified as:

- Elderly
- Disable
- Permanent Wheelchair bound
- Registered Military Veterans on the National Military Database
- Backyarders who live in overcrowded conditions

The first allocation of 40 houses was successfully handed over to beneficiaries, followed by the second allocation in February 2022, which will complete the Phase 2 of the project.

The current sewer pump station can only accommodate 84 new connections. The Municipality is awaiting MIG approval for the construction of the new sewer pump station to accommodate all new development in Lamberts Bay. The implementation of the remainder 278 sites is dependent of the construction of the new sewer pump station.

#### Citrusdal

In Citrusdal IRDP project is currently underway on Citrusdal Portion 455 Petersfield farm, erven 3 621 and 3 649.

- Phase 1 382 serviced sites has been completed
- Phase 2 157 serviced sites has been completed
- Phase 2 Approval was received for the construction of 157 top structures (90 units in 2021/22 and 68 units in 2022/23)

The site was established on 27 October 2021 and the contractor is currently on site. The Project Steering Committee was selected already received training.

157 Beneficiaries were selected by the Project Steering Committee as per selection guidelines, based on the National and Provincial Circular that clearly states beneficiaries who are registered on the database for 3 years or more and who are classified as:

- Elderly
- Disable
- Permanent Wheelchair bound
- Registered Military Veterans on the National Military Database
- Backyarders who live in overcrowded conditions

Citrusdal Upgrade of informal settlement Portion of Erf 3617

The Project Initiation Document (PID) was submitted to DHS (November 2021) for the relocation of people living below the flood line with no access to basic services.

Clanwilliam Khayelitsha Informal Settlement

An Informal Settlements Implementation of Basic Services (ISIBS) application was submitted to the DHS for the provision of basic services to the informal settlement of Khayelitsha (block C). Approximately 600 households (blocks A and B) will need to be relocated. The initial intend was to relocate to Block D, but this will be too costly due to the rocky outcrops. Council approved the relocation to a portion of the golf course. PID application is being prepared for submission to DHS for the golf course portion.

Clanwilliam 900 IRDP Erf 279

PID approval was received in 2016, but the Municipality requested that priority be shifted to the upgrading of the informal settlement. Currently the planning on hold due to lack of adequate bulk capacity and counter funding for MIG remains a challenge.

#### Restoration and Education Initiatives

**Title deeds restoration** - There are still social housing beneficiaries (including "RDP" and Scheme Housing of 1994) who have not received title deeds. The Title Deeds Restoration Project was established by the National Department of Human Settlements to eradicate the backlog with title transfers in subsidy projects from 1994 to 2014.

A low count of transfers was experienced as result of the Covid-19 pandemic and the unbalanced activity at the Deeds Office. All residents, who are still living in municipal houses without title deeds, are encouraged to come forward to municipal housing offices and confirm their claim.

Cederberg Municipality applied for the Title Restoration Project to eradicate the backlog of 202 outstanding transfers and the Western Cape Provincial Department of Human Settlements offered to assist with funding the eradication of the registration backlog on the Title Restoration Project. It is estimated that the Cederberg Municipality Title Deeds Restoration Project will be finalised in 2022/23.

**Replacement of title deeds** - The Municipality experience high volume of enquiries from property owners who misplace or loss their title deeds. Through the Khayalam Project, will Cederberg Municipality be able to assist all those owners who lost their title deeds with the replacement.

#### Consumer Education

The purpose of the Housing Consumer Education Programme is to establish a clear vision and a coherent yet integrated instrument to guide the interventions and/or initiatives towards housing consumer education and awareness creation by government and all other key role players.

The main objective of the Housing Consumer Education Programme is to:

- Ensure that all housing consumers in the entire residential property market understand the government's role in housing provision
- Ensure that consumers (applicants on the waiting list) understand their rights, duties, responsibilities and obligations working in partnership with government to meet their own housing needs to ensure a more sustainable housing delivery system

Cederberg Municipality is championing the pledge to bring education and awareness to its citizens the applicants registered on the Housing Demand Database. The Housing Consumer Education Programme of Cederberg Municipality will focus on the following matters:

- Housing application and criteria
- Explain the roles and responsibilities of the beneficiary
- Explain the application process with reference to subsidies and time frames
- Provide examples of commonly used forms
- Importance of wills and testament
- Explain breakdown of subsidy of the subsidy make up, what the subsidy pays for e.g. amounts for land, infrastructure and services, and how shortfalls come about etc
- Understanding the different Housing Subsidy Programmes available

Creating awareness is imperative to the success of a Housing Consumer Education; therefore, Cederberg Municipality will embark on the following approach:

- Mass media campaigns, presentations and short information packages addressing specific issues on housing consumer education.
- The bulk of this material/information to be provided or available in the languages spoken by the majority of the intended housing beneficiaries as a viable means of getting the message across.

Below is the housing pipeline of Cederberg Municipality:

Pipeline Projects		2021/2022			2022/2023			2023/2024			2024/2025	
Project Name	Sites	Top Structure	Funding (R'000)									
Citrusdal (158 of 668): IRDP	90	8 060			68	13 000						
Citrusdal UISP Planning (± 900)						2 000						
Citrusdal UISP (±900)							200			300		
Lamberts Bay (362 of 596): IRDP		84	12 000		178	23 000	100		13 000			
Clanwilliam IBS (Khayalitsha Block C- 1 200)				1200		14 500						
Clanwilliam - Portion of Golf Course (UISP-436) Planning						500						
Clanwilliam Informal Settlements: IBS/NGO												
Clanwilliam (900): IRDP							100		6 000	100		6 000
Total	0	100	13 000	50	162	24 060	100	100	19 000	0	0	0

Table 98: Housing Pipeline

#### 4.6 TO FACILITATE SOCIAL COHESION, SAFE AND HEALTHY COMMUNITIES

We would like all citizens of Cederberg to enjoy a dignified life. For some this would mean access to adequate shelter, for others this means living in a safe area or be treated with the best health care. Neighbourhoods should have accessible public facilities, whether for health care, education or recreation; be well maintained; and continuously improved. We would like to see a greater and safe Cederberg area where residents enjoy a strong and positive sense of community identity, participate in many aspects of community life, and celebrate diversity. Strong, empowered community networks, formal and informal, support strong communities and form the basis for community action, activity and caring.

Cederberg Municipality would like to ensure compliance with the law on a 24/7 basis. We always want to enforce traffic regulations on our roads and respond to emergencies in the best way possible. We would like law enforcement officers deployed to every part of the municipal area - not only monitoring compliance with by-laws, but also assisting citizens in need, and notifying various departments within the Municipality of service delivery issues as they occur. These officers should work closely with other safety agencies, including Neighbourhood Watch. While we need to be able to respond to disasters efficiently and fully, we would also like to focus on preventative work, including preventing the occupation of unsafe land.

### 4.6.1 Community Safety

The safety of the community of Cederberg is off big concern, and the alcohol abuse and drugs and the illegal occupation of land is the main contributor of crime in the Cederberg area. Therefore, interventions must be developed to address the crime problem.

We cannot address all the challenges that we face and therefore it is important to develop integrated interventions, with other role players, if interventions exist that have been benefitting the communities, we should aim to create awareness of those interventions. The interventions chosen are based on the crimes identified in the whole area of the Municipality as most concerning.

The interventions identified are as follows:

- Domestic violence awareness programmes
- Establish alcohol/drug committee
- Provide lighting in open spaces
- Implementing safety awareness at schools
- Prisoner motivational talks
- Sport and recreational activities
- Job creation
- Intensified focused law enforcement
- Neighbourhood watch junior and senior watch
- More visibility of police
- Surveillance Camera Project

- Containment Plan for informal settlements
- Enhancement of community structures
- Increase the size of the Traffic and Law Enforcement Service

It is important that efforts to address crime in the municipal area must be integrated and that the community must be involved.

### 4.6.2 Disaster Management

#### 1. Introduction

Disaster management includes all aspects of planning for and responding to disasters. It refers to the management of both the risks and the consequences of disasters. The saying that 'Disaster Management is everybody's businesses could not be more appropriate in today's world. In today's disaster-prone world, no one is left untouched by a disaster of some kind and magnitude during his or her lifetime.

In accordance with the Act and with the desire to better provide for the wellbeing of its citizens, the Cederberg Municipality is developing a Disaster Management Plan to ensure preparedness and effective response by the Municipality and its citizens in the event of a disaster.

### 2. Legislative Requirements for Disaster Management

In terms of Section 41(1)(b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, all spheres of government, local government are required to secure the well-being of the people of the Republic. Local government is also empowered to deal with several functions, which are closely related to disaster management under part B of Schedule 4 and 5 of the Constitution. In addition, Section 152(1)(d) of the Constitution requires local government to provide a safe and healthy environment.

The following legislation impacts on the integrated disaster risk management planning effort and will provide the basis for operation by the relevant role players, whether they are led or supporting disciplines:

- Municipal By-Laws
- National Road Traffic Act, Act 93 of 1996
- Animal Disease Act 35 of 1984
- Criminal Procedures Act
- Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002
- Act on the transport of dangerous substances
- National Building Regulations
- Gatherings Act
- Act on Fire-Brigade Services, Act 99 of 1987
- National Act on Field and Forest Fires
- Act on Occupational Safety and Health, Act 85 of 1993 Animal Protection Act
- Act on announcement of information
- Police Act

- Water Act
- Safety at Sport and Recreational Events, Act 2 of 2010

Integrating Disaster Management with the phases of IDPs

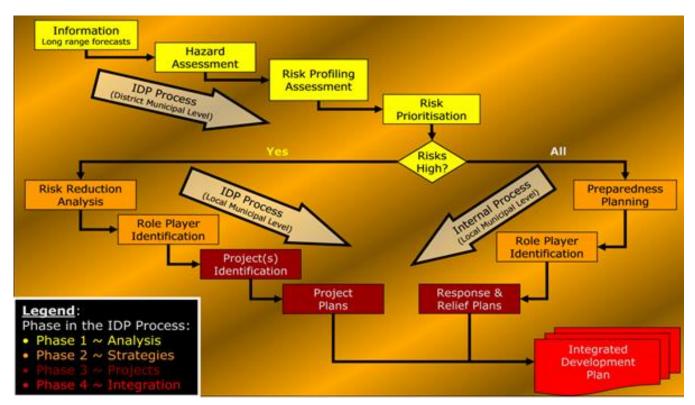
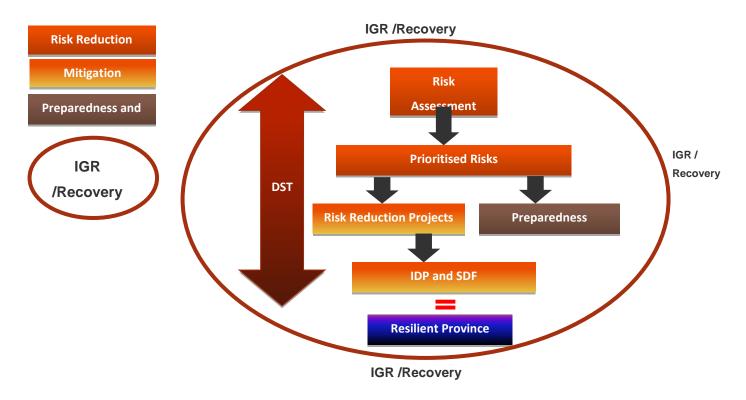


Figure 20: Disaster Management Aligned with IDP

### 3. Municipal Disaster Management Framework

A Disaster Management Plan for the West Coast District was approved in April 2016, the plans of the five local municipalities form part of the WCDM Disaster Management Plan. Cederberg Municipality's Disaster Management Plan was approved in August 2007 and submitted to the West Coast DM and local municipalities in the district. The Plan is reviewed annually with the last review conducted in 2011. The review of the Disaster Management Plan was drafted during 2015 and public hearings were conducted with Provincial Disaster Management. The finalisation of the Draft Disaster Management Plan will be finalised and submitted to Council before the end of June 2019. Cederberg will focus on an integrated approach in terms of disaster management as illustrated below:



As per Section 53(1) of the Disaster Management Act, 57 of 2005 each municipality must:

- Prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area;
- Co-ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role-players; and
- Regularly review and update its plan; and through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedure established in terms of Chapter 4 of the Local Government Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000), consult the local community on the preparation or amendment of its plan.

The disaster management plan for a municipal area:

- Form an integral part of a municipalities Integrated Development Plan
- Anticipate the types of disasters that are likely to occur in the municipal area and their possible effect
- Place emphasis on measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas, communities and households
- Seek to develop a system of incentives that will promote disaster management in the municipality
- Identify the areas, communities or households at risk
- Take into account indigenous knowledge relating to disaster management
- Promote disaster management research
- Identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with disasters
- Provide for appropriate prevention and mitigation strategies
- Facilitate maximum emergency preparedness
- Contain contingency plans and emergency procedures in the event of a disaster

#### 4. Disaster Risk Assessments

West Coast District Municipality in collaboration with Cederberg Municipality reviewed the Disaster Risk Assessment (DRA) as per the criteria listed in the Provincial Disaster Management Framework. The aim of the DRA is to assist the municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budget and the accompanied prioritization with respect to policies.

The current risk profile of Cederberg requires having a current and verified risk assessment to inform and align all other disaster risk. The 2014 Disaster Risk Assessment of Cederberg have focused on the risks as highlighted in the 2012 district level District Risk Assessment (DRA) report of the West Coast District Municipality. Disasters, especially in the context of climate change, pose a threat to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), to which South Africa is a signatory. We live in a time of unprecedented risk in a complex system with multiple risk drivers. The DRA approach in this report will not provide a single, neat risk profile, but will rather provide a suite of possible risk probabilities based on different plausible scenarios for the main risk drivers present within each local municipality.

The following table displays the hazards of West Coast District:

Priority Hazards	2006 Risk Assessment	2012 Risk Assessment
Drought	African Horse Sickness	Seismic Hazards
Hazmat: Road, Rail	Municipality elections	Sand-dune Migration
Fire	Newcastle disease	Shoreline Erosion (coastal erosion)
Storm Surges	Renewable energy sources i.e. Wind farms	Dam Failure
Floods	Rift Valley Fever	National Key Points
Severe Winds	Social Conflict	Nuclear Event: Koeberg

Table 99: West Coast District Identified Hazards

The following disaster risks for Cederberg Municipal area were identified during the assessment process:

Hazard	Description
Vegetation Fires	Vegetation fires are fires which occur outside built-up areas in the open countryside beyond the urban limit in fynbos, natural veld, plantations, crops or invasive vegetation. Wildfires occur mainly during the "dry" season in the Western Cape; however, there are certain areas in the CBLM where wildfires occur throughout the year.80
Structural Fires	Structural fires (formal) is classified as such when the fire involves the structural components of various residential buildings ranging from single-family detached homes and townhouses to apartments and tower blocks, or various commercial buildings ranging from offices to shopping malls. A structural fire in an informal settlement involves temporary dwellings.
Climate Change	Climate change is a significant and lasting change in the statistical distribution of weather patterns over periods ranging from decades to millions of years. It may be a change in average weather conditions, or in the distribution of weather around the average conditions (i.e., more or fewer extreme weather events).
Floods	Risk of localised flooding increases during times of high intensity rainfall. Low-lying areas in relation to water courses are vulnerable. High flood risk is also associated with the low probability of the Clanwilliam Dam bursting.

Hazard	Description
Storm Surges	Storm surges are described as increases in water levels which exceed levels normally associated with astronomical tides. They are caused by winds driving waters shoreward and are often coupled with low pressure systems, which in turn often cause increased sea levels at the same time.
Drought/Water shortages	The risk of drought exists throughout the area. The water supply to the Sandveld and coastal areas is particularly vulnerable as the water levels and associated quality decrease in the main ground water supply aquifer. This vulnerability increases in the dry season and has not been recovering during the past three rainy seasons.
Severe Storms (Strong Wind)	Wind is a current of air, especially a natural one that moves along or parallel to the ground, moving from an area of high pressure to an area of low pressure. The West Coast has a history of severe storms accompanied by strong winds, especially in the areas adjacent to the coastline.29 Inshore of the Benguela Current proper, the south easterly winds drive coastal upwelling, forming the Benguela Upwelling System.
Regional Sea-level Rise	Due to the dynamic interaction of biophysical factors from both the Earth's land surface and ocean, and the high human population present, coastal areas are often at risk to natural and human-induced hazards. One such hazard is climate change induced sea level rise. Sea level rise causes shoreline retreat through coastal erosion and dune migration, and coastal inundation and flooding through enhanced tidal reaches and an increase in the of frequency of storm surges (its intensity may also increase because of climate change).
Seismic Hazard	A seismic hazard is the potential for dangerous, earthquake-related natural phenomena such as ground shaking, fault rupture or soil liquefaction. The phenomena could then result in adverse consequences to society like destruction of buildings, essential infrastructure, loss of life, and destruction of an area's socio-economic structures.
Vegetation-Alien Invasive Species	There is general recognition that serious ecological, economic and social consequences result from the invasion of natural ecosystems by foreign biological organisms,58 these often designated as alien invasive species (AIS).
Human Diseases	Good health is vital to achieving and maintaining a high quality of life. A diverse range of factors play a role in ensuring the good health of communities and that disease, especially preventable and communicable ones, are kept at bay. Some of the factors include lifestyle features that also depend on the provision of high-quality municipal services, such as clean water and sanitation. It is the function of healthcare services not only to restore bad health, but also to ensure that communities do not contract preventable diseases.
Hazmat: Road and Rail Spill	A hazardous material is any item or agent (biological, chemical, and physical) which has the potential to cause harm to humans, animals, or the environment, either on its own or through interaction with other materials or aggravating factors.  Spillage of hazardous materials on roads and/or rails may result in death or injury due to contact with toxic substances, fumes or vapours emitted, explosions and/or fires. Where spillage occurs in environmental sensitive areas, it can result in destruction of vegetation,
Hazmat: Oil Spill at Sea	damage crops along the transport route and contaminate rivers, dams and estuaries, etc.  A marine oil spill is an accidental release of oil into a body of water, either from a tanker, offshore drilling rig, or underwater pipeline, often presenting a hazard to marine life and the environment.
Electrical Outages	Eskom is the electricity provider in the district. Electricity in South Africa is likely to outstrip supply and electricity will become increasingly unreliable and expensive. The provision of sustainable and affordable electrical services is one of the corner stones of any vibrant economy.
Waste Management	Waste means any substance, whether that substance can be reduced, re-used, recycled and recovered.  Waste is divided into two classes based on the risk it poses - general waste and hazardous waste.
Water Quality & Waste Management	Wastewater is liquid waste or used water with dissolved or suspended solids, discharged from homes, commercial establishments, farms and industries.  Wastewater treatment can be any chemical, biological and mechanical procedures applied to an industrial or municipal discharge or to any other sources of contaminated water to remove,

Hazard	Description
	reduce, or neutralize contaminants.
Social Conflict	Social conflict refers to the various types of negative social interaction that may occur within social relationships (e.g., arguments, criticism, hostility, unwanted demands), and may include physical violence.
Harmful Algal Blooms (HAB) or Red Tides	Red tide is a common name for the discoloration of seawater caused by dense concentrations of the marine micro-organisms known as Phytoplankton. The discoloration varies with the species of phytoplankton, its pigments, size and concentration, the time of day and the angle of the sun. The term Red Tide may be misleading in that the discoloration of the seawater can vary, and may include shades of red, orange, brown and green.
Road Accidents	Road accidents are unexpected and unintentional incidents which have the potential for harm occurring through the movement or collision of vessels, vehicles or persons along a road.
	An aircraft incident is an occurrence associated with the operation of an aircraft which takes place:  Between the time any person boards the aircraft, until all such persons have disembarked;
	<ul> <li>During such time a person is fatally or seriously injured;</li> </ul>
Aircraft Incidents	□ The aircraft sustains damage or structural failure; or
Anciare incidents	□ The aircraft is missing or is completely inaccessible.78
	The main airfield in the municipal area is the Lambert's Bay Airfield. The airfield is being used frequently and in very good condition. This is a SACAA registered airfield in process of being licensed. Commercial and privately-owned helicopters and other smaller aircraft also operate within the area.
	COVID-19 (coronavirus disease 2019) is a disease caused by a virus named SARS-CoV-2 and was discovered in December 2019 in Wuhan, China. It is very contagious and has quickly spread around the world. While the first cases probably involved exposure to an animal source, the virus now seems to be spreading from person-to-person.
COVID-19	The spread of the disease is thought to happen mainly via respiratory droplets produced when an infected person coughs or sneezes, similar to how influenza and other respiratory pathogens spread. Thus far, the majority of cases have occurred in people with close physical contact to cases and healthcare workers caring for patients with COVID-19. Currently the Cederberg municipal area have 2 provincial hospitals, in Clanwilliam and Citrusdal respectively as well as clinics in all the towns to help with vaccination as well as treatment of Covid positive cases.

Table 100: Cederberg Identified Hazards

A fully equipped municipal disaster management centre for the west coast region is in Moorreesburg. The West Coast Disaster Management Centre (WCDMC) was officially opened in September 2008 and provides a 24-hour call taking and dispatch facility. An organisational facility is also available that is not only used as a Joint Operation Centre (JOC) during disasters, but also as a venue for planning sessions outside disaster periods.

A tactical facility is available as well as offices for various emergency services. The aim is to make it a one stop centre for all incident reporting. This centre is a big advantage to Cederberg Municipality as it is too costly for Cederberg to have its own disaster management centre, however the municipality are in the process of establish a satellite disaster office.

#### 5. Risk Reduction

The following table to reflect the risk reduction projects per department of Cederberg Municipality:

Risk Reduction Projects	Engineering Services	Integrated Development Services	Financial Services	Corporate Service
Upgrade of informal settlement road and water infrastructure (more hydrant and access road)	Х			
Training of community members basic fire fighting		Х		
Lumkani devices in all informal settlement (Clanwilliam success story)		Х		
Pro-active training Veld Fire and Structural Fire Rural area (Wupperthal and Algeria)		Х		
Awareness, education & training campaigns in high-risk areas		Х		
Alien vegetation clearing	Х			
Clearing/cleaning rivers & riverbanks (debris, alien invasive plants, excessive reeds, etc.)	Х			
Storm water systems maintenance	X			
Bulk water capacity and resources to always be considered in development planning	Х			
Drought/Water Scarcity - Awareness campaigns for demand reduction/conservation	Х			

Table 101: Risk Reduction Projects

### 6. Training, Education and Awareness

The following are training initiatives that will take place:

- Training to all community on basic fire fighting
- Standing training committee has be establish in the West Coast DM

#### i) Water and Drought Situation

The **Western Cape** currently faces a serious drought due to poor rainfall during winter. The demand for water has also steadily increased every year due to the province's growing population and economy. This, as well as climate change, has added significant pressure on our water supply.

#### **Water Restrictions**

In order to ease the pressure placed on our water supply, municipalities across the province will continue to implement level 1, 2, 3 or 4 water restrictions for the foreseeable future. Residents and non-exempt businesses who don't comply with water restrictions will be charged higher tariffs and may be fined for disregarding water usage guidelines. Cederberg are currently on level 4 water restrictions.

#### Agro-meteorological situation in Western Cape

Although there was significant rain during the 2018 winter season which raised dam levels, water restrictions are still very important.

### Longer Term Climate Outlook

- More frequent severe weather events
- Increases in temperature in many regions and resulting changes in precipitation patterns
- Estimated that by 2050, rainfall in the Western Cape is likely to have decreased by 30%
- More flooding events → less infiltration and recharge of ground water
- Quality of the water resource, as impacted on by human activities, becomes even more important
- More fires and droughts → poorer water quality (erosion)

### Western Cape Provincial Water Risk

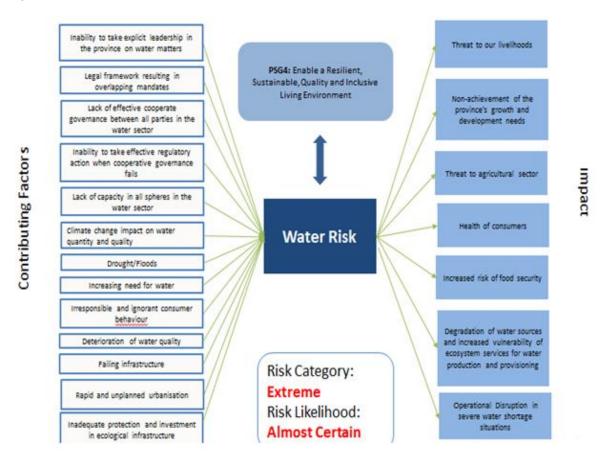


Figure 21: Provincial Water Risks

#### Interventions by Western Cape Government

- Algeria Drilling & equipping 1 borehole to augment bulk water: R1.8-million
- Agricultural water curtailments
- Water supply from the Clanwilliam Dam currently have a 43% restriction

- With concerted water saving efforts average fruit crops are harvested
- Limited impact on agri-processing in 2017

### Water Resource Management and Disaster Risk Reduction

#### Risk Reduction:

- Ensure all necessary risk reduction measures in place to manage future droughts effectively.
- Standardization of water uses, water tariffs and restrictions, as well as enforcement measures where a disaster (drought) risks might be moderate to high
- Protect groundwater resources (Geohydrologists required in Municipalities)
- Investigating the possible use of alternative water resources i.e. reclamation of water (reuse), groundwater, increased rainwater harvesting etc
- Model bylaw regarding for water use and water restrictions
- The implementation of an area focussed Finalisation of disaster preparedness and response plans by all stakeholders.
- Include risk reduction measures and associated funding in all future Integrated Development Plans
- S35 Disaster Management Act: all municipalities must take adequate measures to prevent water insecurity due to drought
- Land use & Planning: Protect and invest in our natural water source areas ensure good land use management and catchment management
- Promote efficiency of water use:
- Address water losses (especially Non-Revenue Water)
- Actively promote the re-use of treated wastewater target appropriate users
- Industrial water cascading, foot printing and setting of best practice benchmarks
- Actively promote Conservation Agriculture, drip irrigation and accurate water metering, especially in the Agricultural Sector
- Undertake Water Sensitive Urban Design
- Undertake continuous awareness drives to ensure permanent change in public and government behaviour and reduced per capita water utilization

A drought assessment was done for Cederberg Municipality, and the following action plan was compiled:

Town	Water Resource Status	Drinking Water Storage Capacity	Upgrading Requirement	Estimated Costing Requires	Own Funding
Citrusdal	Water is sourced from:  1. Olifantsrivier which has completely dried up.  2. Two boreholes which are under stress	3.3ML which is insufficient and highly stressed for the Citrusdal residents, Industrials, hospitals and four education centrums	Short term: An additional Borehole and water tanker. Long term: 3ML reservoir	R2.5M for the Borehole. R9M for the reservoir. R500 000 for Water tanker. Total amount: R12M.	None
Graafwater	Water is sourced from:  1. Two boreholes	1ML reservoir which is insufficient and very stressed	Short term: 1.5ML reservoir which is critical	R2.6M for the construction of the reservoir.	3M

Town	Water Resource Status	Drinking Water Storage Capacity	Upgrading Requirement	Estimated Costing Requires	Own Funding
				Total: R2.6M	
Clanwilliam	Water is sourced from: 1. Olifants dam which is under stress. 2. Jan Dissels river which is under stress. Both resources are stressed because of the last poor rain fall season. We make full time use of both resources	5.3ML reservoir storage capacity. Currently stress at the storage facilities is when the Jan Dissels River dry up and the Olifantsdam pumping capacity is too low to supply sufficient water	Short to medium term: 1. Pump Station upgrading (Olifantsdam pump station). 2. Rising Pipeline	<ol> <li>R10M for the Pump Station.</li> <li>R6. 3M for the Rising pipeline.</li> <li>R2.5M for additional borehole</li> <li>Total amount: R18.8M</li> </ol>	None
Wuppertal	Tra Tra River which is under severe stress and cannot provides sufficient water for both drinking purposes and irrigation/farming activities	200 kl reservoir is getting water from the river. The communities are most of the time without water	Water tanker and jo jo tanks to supply water regularly. A borehole to sustain water provision	Water tanker R2.5 M and jo jo tanks: R600 000. Total: R3.1M	None
Algeria	Insufficient water from a spring. The dry season and low rainfalls cause the stream to be very poor	200kl reservoir which would be sufficient if the source could produce adequate water	Long term: A borehole and pipeline. Short term: Water tanker to transport water to the reservoir	1. R2.3M for the borehole. 2. Water Tanker to supply water to the Reservoir: R500 000. Total: R2.8M	None
Elandskloof	Insufficient water from a spring. The dry season and low rainfalls caused the stream to be very poor	Storage reservoirs are insufficient and put the community heavily under stress	Short term: Drilling of a borehole and a Water tanker to supply water to the reservoirs	Drilling of a borehole: R2.3M Water Tanker: R500 000 Total: R2.8M	None
Lamberts Bay	Two boreholes supply the residents, industries and all community services institutions. The underground water resource is severely under pressure and we need to make provision for additional water provision from another resource	The storage capacity is not under stress	The completion of the Desalination Plant	R20M for the completion of the Desalination Plant	None
All towns requirements	Cederberg municipality needs jojo tanks to respond to emergencies at rural areas where the poorest of the poor are most vulnerable		The purchasing of 50 jo jo tanks	R200 000	None
All towns studies	Underground water level studies. This will inform Cederberg of the status underground water levels to determine the way forward for towns relying on underground water resources			R200 000	None

Table 102: Drought Assessment

#### 4.6.3 Traffic Services

The core function of the Traffic Services is to ensure a safe road environment, for all road users. This can only be achieved through the promotion of effective and efficient Traffic Law Enforcement. Furthermore, the following services are rendered:

- Learner licenses
- Driving licenses
- Registration and licensing of vehicles
- Roadworthiness of vehicles
- Traffic law enforcement
- Speed law enforcement

There are 3 Traffic Registering Authorities (TRA) which are in Clanwilliam, Citrusdal and Lambers Bay.

Clanwilliam and Citrusdal TRA's offers the following services:

- Registration/licencing of vehicles
- Roadworthy
- Learner and driving licenses
- Traffic law enforcement
- Speed law enforcement

Lamberts Bay TRA offers the following services:

- Registration/licencing of vehicles
- Learner licenses
- Traffic law enforcement
- Speed law enforcement

#### Staff establishment are as follows:

- Manager
- Senior Superintendent

#### Clanwilliam:

- Superintendent
- Senior Traffic Officer
- 1\* Traffic officers
- 2\* Temporary Traffic Officer (Camera Speed Enforcement)

#### Citrusdal:

- Superintendent
- 2\* Testing Officers
- 1\* Traffic Officer

### Lamberts Bay:

- Senior Traffic Officer/ Management Representative
- 1\* Senior traffic Officer/Testing Officer

### Proposed new Driving Licence Testing Centre (DLTC) in Lamberts Bay

The traffic department at Lamberts Bay are functioning from the municipal offices and change is needed to establish a more professional and functional services. Lamberts Bay is also the only area which does not have proper traffic department offices.

Currently our Disaster Services are also not being very effective and needs sufficient space from where it could operate. The facility is best suited to accommodate both services and will improve service delivery.

#### The services currently delivered by the traffic department are as follows:

- Traffic law enforcement
- By-Law enforcement
- Motor vehicle registration
- Eye testing
- Learners licenses

The additional services to be rendered at the new premises will be as follows:

- Driver's licenses testing for both license code B, C1, EC1, C and EC. (Grade A testing center)
- The other functions will be much better managed, and coordinate form the new facility

The following renovations will needs to be erected.

- Testing yard (Grade A)
- Erecting impound facility due to the many illegal taxis and vehicles in the Cederberg Area.
- Front end e-natis desk
- Learners Licence class equipment
- Walk in safe
- Signs at office and direction signs at entrances
- Office furniture
- Safety Glass and front-end desk
- Other equipment needed for the services, example, stationary, etc.

An area has been designated at the Lamberts Bay sportsground which is suitable for the erection of the impound facility and DLTC and offices.

#### Traffic Challenges

The Municipality identified the following challenges and action plan pertaining to traffic services:

Challenges	Actions to address
Shortage of staff	Vacant positions must be advertised and filled and funding allocated to employ more staff
Shortage of vehicles	Additional vehicles must be procured to address the shortage

Challenges	Actions to address
DLTC for driving licenses Lambert Bay Traffic Centre	Budgetary provision must be made
Vehicles impound for Cederberg Municipality	Budgetary provision must be made as well as training for officers regarding processes of impounding vehicles
Fencing of Citrusdal Traffic Centre to protect property against vandalism and theft	Budgetary provision must be made
Shortage of vehicles/defective vehicles and equipment	4 Vehicles will be transferred to Traffic Department after the completion of the TMT contract. New equipment was procured for both testing stations
Inadequate uniforms and protective clothing for officers	Uniforms and protective clothing must be procured
After hours services	Budgetary provision must be made to accommodate an officer on standby after hours
Aging testing station infrastructure	New equipment was procured for both testing stations. Vacant land was identified in Lamberts Bay with offices and impound facilities. A proposal was submitted to Council for the establishment of a testing station in Lamberts Bay
Non-compliance of Citrusdal test yard to national prescripts	Citrusdal is compliant and up and running again. The challenge currently is to obtain funding for perimeter fencing to secure the building
Higher accident rate in Citrusdal area and N7	Motorists don't adhere to Traffic Regulations on the N7, more VCP must be conducted and increased visibility

Table 103: Traffic Services Challenge

## Additional Performance Service statistics for Traffic Services

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

Details	2019/20	2020/21
Motor vehicle licenses processed	14 243	24 417
Learner driver licenses processed	370	223
Driver licenses processed	353	335
Driver licenses issued	844	726
Fines issued for traffic offenses	26 155	1 615
R-value of fines collected	3 917 100	1 906 550
Roadblocks held	245	150
Complaints attended to by Traffic Officers	73	65
Awareness initiatives on public safety	2	1
Number of road traffic accidents during the year	139	469
Number of officers in the field on an average day	3	3
Number of officers on duty on an average day	3	3

Table 104: Service Statistics for Traffic Services

#### 4.6.4 Law Enforcement Services

The Law Enforcement Section is responsible for enforcing municipal by laws in the area of jurisdiction.

The section consists of 11 permanent officials. The appointment of more permanent officials will be investigated in the new financial year.

During the past, year the law enforcement unit made great strides in addressing illegal structure as result of an increase in regular patrols and putting better procedure and controls in place. In the coming financial year, the unit will build on the previous successes and also focus on the revision of relevant bylaws and development of new bylaws where required.

#### Law Enforcement Challenges

The Municipality identified the following challenges and action plan pertaining to law enforcement services:

Description	Actions to address	
Lack of safety equipment	Budgetary provision must be made to procure safety equipment	
Training for law enforcement officers in crowd control	Budgetary provision must be made	
Limited skills	Training was postponed due to Covid-19/Lockdown. Law Enforcement Officers to be sent to accredited traffic training college to be equipped with a Traffic Officers Diploma	
Limited patrol vehicles and safety equipment	Budgetary provision must be made to procure additional vehicles and equipment	

Table 105: Law Enforcement Challenges

#### Service Statistics for Law Enforcement

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

Details	2019/20	2020/21
Number of by-law infringements attended	276	407
Number of officers in the field on an average day	5	5
Number of officers on duty on an average day	8	8

Table 106: Service Statistics for Law Enforcement

#### 4.6.5 Cultural Affairs and Sports

The participation in sport in Cederberg Municipality is an important component of community and social upliftment. By participating in sport, the community is encouraged to maintain a healthy lifestyle, which will reduce the burden on healthcare facilities. Cederberg Municipality supports the development of sport by actively engaging with sport codes and their unions. This culminated in the installation of a concrete cricket pitch for Graafwater.

The upgrade of the sport field in Clanwilliam will greatly increase the ability of Cederberg to host bigger sporting events with a regional appeal.

The sport facilities also host a number of music and cultural events as part of the annual events calendar, for example the Clanwilliam Agricultural Expo, Riel Dancing Semi-finals, Clanwilliam Festival of Lights, Speaker's Cup in Lambert's Bay, Mayoral Sports Day in Graafwater, Youth Day celebrations in Clanwilliam, and the Reggae Festival in Clanwilliam. The Municipality endeavours to utilise the facilities optimally so that the communities can take ownership and take better care of their sport facilities.

In addition to the above, the Freshpak Fitness Festival is one of the most important sport events on the annual events calendar, drawing thousands of visitors and their families to the region.

### Sport Fields

Sport and recreation continue to be important components of social and community well-being. The 2020/21 financial year was characterized by significant events that took place in the municipal area and a number of previously peripheral codes have become popular.

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Lamberts Bay sports field (pavilion)	Funding applications will be submitted based on the fact that a Sport Council has been established and a Draft Sport Facility Master Plan has been developed. Applications will be submitted to MIG
Citrusdal sports field (soccer field ablution incomplete)	Funding applications will be submitted based on the fact that a Sport Council has been established and a Draft Sport Facility Master Plan has been developed. Applications will be submitted to MIG
Lack of adequate seating at all sports fields	Funding applications will be submitted based on the fact that a Sport Council has been established and a Draft Sport Facility Master Plan has been developed. Applications will be submitted to MIG.
Vandalism of sport facilities and amenities	Funding applications will be submitted based on the fact that a Sport Council has been established and a Draft Sport Facility Master Plan has been developed. Applications will be submitted to MIG
Graafwater sports field needs urgent attention	Funding applications were submitted and approval was given for 2022/23 financial year
Rural Sport facilities and programmes	Discussion will be initiated between Cederberg Municipality and farmers to investigate the development, maintenance and transfer of sport facilities in the rural areas

Table 107: Sport and Recreation Challenges

The Municipality maintain sport fields in all 5 towns within its service area, the total square meters maintained total of 305 807m<sup>2</sup>.

Town	Area to be maintained	Future development/extension	Estimated Cost
Citrusdal	7.23 HR	/	±R3 500 000
Clanwilliam	8.37 HR	3.00 HR	±R 3 000 000
Elands Bay	3.79 HR	3.00 HR	±R 3 000 000
Graafwater	7.15 HR	3.00 HR	±R 6 000 000
Lamberts Bay	10.61 HR	/	±R 2 500 000

Table 108: Sports Fields

## Service Statistics for Sport and Recreation

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

Type of service	2019/20	2020/21		
Community parks				
Number of parks with play park equipment	5	5		
Number of wards with community parks	4	4		
Sport fields				
Number of wards with sport fields	6	6		
Number of sport associations utilizing sport fields	20	20		
R-value collected from utilization of sport fields	R37 562.26	R1 290.60		
Sport halls				
Number of wards with sport halls	3	3		
Number of sport associations utilizing sport halls	13	13		
R-value collected from rental of sport halls	R6 321.36	R1 862.43		

Table 109: Service Statistics for Sport and Recreation

### **Sport Committees**

The following Formal Sport Forum Structures had been formed:

Name of structure	Area	% Completion
Citrusdal Sport Forum	Ward 1 and Ward 2	100%
Clanwilliam Sport Forum	Ward 3 and Ward 6	100%
Lamberts Bay Sport Forum	Ward 4 and Ward 5	100%
Cederberg Sports Forum	Cederberg	100%

Table 110: Sport Committees

Projects to be implemented to enhance sport with our region.

Town	Facility
Citrusdal	Upgrade of soccer field x 2 Upgrade of soccer cloakrooms Upgrade of athletic track Upgrade of netball court x 2 Upgrade of netball cloak rooms Multi-sport facility for cricket/rugby/athletic
Clanwilliam	Upgrade of pavilion Multi-sport facility - netball/tennis New parking space New soccer fields x 2(Kayalitsha) New pavilion with cloakrooms (Kayalitsha)
Graafwater	Upgrade of pavilion Building of new soccer/cricket field Netball court
Elands Bay	Multi-Code facility for rugby/soccer/cricket Pavilion
Lamberts Bay	Pavilion Building of cricket field Upgrade of netball courts x 2
Alegria	Pavilion Entrance bridge Paving of entrance road to sport field

Table 111: Projects in Sport

### **Cultural Affairs**

The Cederberg Municipality has always been viewed as a region that is rich in culture and heritage. Over the past number of years our riel dancing teams have dominated the regional and national cultural dance stages and have established themselves as worthy representatives of the culture of the local inhabitants.

Cederberg Municipality is very involved in several arts & culture events, including the following:

- Comnet Festival of Lights (annual)
- ATKV Riel Dancing Semi-Finals (annual)
- Artscape Rural Outreach (2016)
- Cederberg Arts Festival (annual)

The Municipality's involvement includes the provision of financial support towards the mentioned initiatives, as well as in-kind support (venue, cleaning services, marketing, etc.). For most of the above, a memorandum of understanding is entered between Cederberg Municipality and the event organisers.

#### 4.6.6 Cemeteries

Cemeteries play a crucial role in our communities in terms of the preservation of heritage. Cemeteries hold deep significance for families with loved ones buried in the municipal area. They also help to offer a space that brings comfort to families as they struggle with their grief while remembering their loved ones. Cederberg Municipality recognizes the importance of cemeteries for the community to cherish and honour their departed loved ones.

The Municipality maintain in all cemeteries in 5 towns within its service area.

The table below provides information pertaining to the status and future needs:

Town	No of Cemeteries	Capacity Status
Citrusdal	1	100% Full. Council should consider investigating an alternative cemetery site
Clanwilliam	2	Vrede- Oord -5% need urgent ground; Augsburg 35%; Council should consider investigating an alternative cemetery site
Graafwater	2	Graafwater South is full; Graafwater North 20% full
Elands Bay	1	50% full
Lamberts Bay	2	Both sites have ample room for expansion and no further investigation is required

Table 112: Cemeteries

### Challenges: Cemeteries

The table below specifies the challenges for the year:

Description	Actions to address
Insufficient space in Citrusdal	Identify and acquire land for a new cemetery
Vandalism and theft	Appoint security services at the cemeteries and the installation of lights
Graafwater fencing	Procurement was done and will be completed in the new financial year
Stray animals in cemeteries	Upgrade fencing and meet with small farmers to address the challenge
No ablution in Lamberts Bay	Provision of ablution facilities at the Lamberts Bay cemetery

Table 113: Cemeteries Challenges

### Service Statistics for Cemeteries

The table below specifies the service delivery levels for the year:

Type of service	2019/20	2020/21
Burials	111	437

Table 114: Service Statistics for Cemeteries

#### 4.6.7 Libraries

The table below indicates the number of libraries and community libraries within the municipal service area. A community library is a project developed to render a library/information service in the more rural areas/communities or even communities within the boundaries of a town but far from the nearest library. The libraries are in the following areas:

Town	Libraries
Citrusdal	1
Clanwilliam	1
Graafwater	1
Lamberts Bay	1
Elands Bay	1
Wupperthal	1
Algeria	1 Wheelie Wagon
Seekoeivlei	1 Satellite Library

Table 115: Libraries

A practical library maintenance programme (7 libraries and one mini-library and one satellite library) will be implemented over the next five years. The Zeekoeivlei site opened on 4 December 2018 and launched in the first week of April 2019. The library is a satellite library for Graafwater. In general, library and information services will strive to continue meeting the maximum opening hours as determined for the three categories of libraries in the area. The libraries are open for 35 hours per week to the community.

The circulation number of libraries in the Cederberg Municipality is continuously increasing and there seem to be a demand by remote rural communities for mini-library services. Cederberg Municipality is operating the library services on an agency basis on behalf of the Western Cape Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport (DCAS) who provide funding. The table below indicate the status, challenges and risks of libraries:

Status	Challenges	Risk
One of the core focus areas of the library service in Cederberg is the circulation of quality literature to as many readers as possible. The following services are rendered at libraries in the Cederberg Municipality:  Fiction books - available in all three official languages (English, Afrikaans and Xhosa) and all age categories.  Non-fiction - available in Afrikaans and English  Audio visual materials (CD's and DVD's)  Computer and internet access to the general public, schools and business community.  Assistance with school projects in the form of research, pamphlets distribution and photo copying service  Activity halls that can be rented out to the general public	<ul> <li>Limited literature material available in other indigenous languages</li> <li>Financial resources remain a challenge because all our funding comes from Library Services (DCAS)</li> <li>Book lost - In the Wupperthal we lost a lot of books</li> </ul>	Libraries may become obsolete, as all information has become available online. Library books have become very expensive

Table 116: Status, Challenges and Risks of Libraries

### Programs held in libraries:

- Outreach programs (monthly)
- Story time (weekly) projects of libraries
- Library of the Blind Clanwilliam Library
- Mzansi Libraries online (Bill and Belinda Gates Project) Citrusdal Library
- Nalibali Project In partnership with the Department of Education
- Matric Book club in collaboration with Cederberg Academy Citrusdal Library
- Graafwater Library Adopt -a -child Christmas Project, Madiba Project
- Clanwilliam Library do 16 days against women and child abuse, Christmas Project
- Citrusdal Library Child protection week in collaboration with local SAPS, Badisa, Councillors, CDW's

The table below indicate the current and future interventions of library services:

Proposed Interventions	Timeframes	Targets	
Opening of mini libraries at Paleisheuwel and Leipoldtville	2021/22	Residents of Paleisheuwel and Leipoldtville	

Current and Future Interventions of Library Services

#### Service Statistics for Libraries

The table below specifies the service statistics for the year:

Service statistic	2019/20	2020/21
Library members	10 050	5 304
Books circulated	155 136	120 671
Exhibitions held	216	356
Internet users	8 235	359
New library service points or wheelie wagons	1	0
Children programs	15	0
Visits by school groups	220	0
Book group meetings for adults	0	0
Primary and secondary book education sessions	0	0

Table 117: Service Statistics for Libraries

### 4.6.8 Thusong Service Centres

The Thusong Service Centre (formerly known as Multi-Purpose Community Centres — MPCCs) programme of government was initiated in 1999 as one of the primary vehicles for the implementation of development communication and information and to integrate government services into primarily rural communities. This was done to address historical, social and economic factors, which limited access to information, services and participation by citizens, as they had to travel long distances to access these services.

Thusong Service Centres are one-stop, integrated community development centres, with community participation and services relevant to people's needs. They aim to empower the poor and disadvantaged through access to information, services and resources from government, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), parastatals, business, etc. enabling them to engage in government programmes for the improvement of their lives.

The Municipality work closely with all sector departments and management of the Thusong Centres to upgrade, maintain and manage the facilities as assets for the community of Cederberg. The Provincial Thusong Programme, under the Department of Local Government oversees all Thusong centres across the Province. Cederberg must provide quarterly reports to the Provincial Programme. This report combined with on-site visits and engagement with the Municipality, results in a functionality scorecard, indicating if a centre is well-functioning or not. Since April 2017 and after engagements with the Provincial Thusong team, Cederberg Municipality committed to appoint dedicated staff and to better manage the activities at the centres. This resulted in:

- Much better relationship with the Provincial Thusong Forum team
- Quarterly reports submitted timeously
- Provincial scheduled outreaches for Cederberg (Lamberts Bay-June 2017, Graafwater-February 2018 and a planned outreach for Wupperthal in June 2018)
- The Provincial Thusong Forum were held in Cederberg in November 2017
- Maintenance funding allocated for the Clanwilliam Thusong Centre (R109 000)
- Funding again allocated for the Vicky Zimri Thusong centre in Citrusdal
- Functionality scorecard for both Thusong centres increased dramatically

The Graphs below show functionality scorecards issued by the Department in 2021:

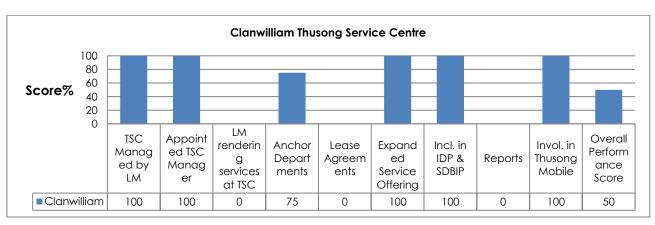


Figure 22: Citrusdal Thusong Service Centre Functionality Scorecard 2021

As per the scorecard above, the Citrusdal Thusong Service Centre is categorised as a well-functioning Thusong Service Centre with an overall score of 50%.

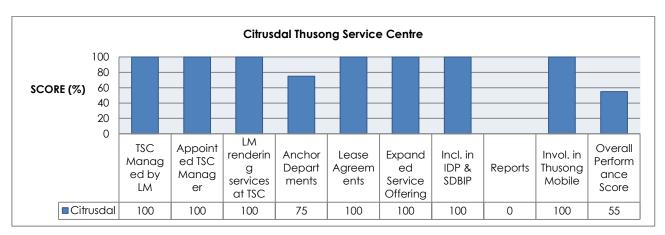


Figure 23: Clanwilliam Thusong Service Centre Functionality Scorecard Second Quarter 2017

As per the scorecard above, the Clanwilliam (Satellite) Thusong Service Centre is categorised as a well-functioning Thusong Service Centre with an overall score of 55%.

The Municipality is also working with the Department of Local Government to extend its service offering to areas like Graafwater, where government services are often not so accessible to the local communities. Mobile Thusong outreach took place in Graafwater in February 2018. A successful outreach was held in Wupperthal in June 2018 and Elands Bay in November 2019. A successful outreach program was held in Citrusdal (ward 1 and 2) during November 2021. The Don Burrel Hall in Lamberts Bay was successfully registered as a Satelite Thusong Centre during the 2021/22 financial year. It is also the Municipalities endeavour to register the newly constructed multipurpose hall in Graafwater as a Thusong Centre over the next three year, starting the process in the 2022/23 financial year.

The table below indicate the actions required to implement the Thusong Service Centre Programme:

Outcome / Response Required	Municipal Action	
Signed lease agreements with all tenants	Signed lease agreements	
Viable funding model	Investigate funding model for centre Budget for Centre	

Table 118: Implementation of the Thusong Service Centre Programme

The national and/or provincial services offered at the centre include the following:

- E-Centres (Clanwilliam and Citrusdal)
- Department of Local Government (CDW Programme)
- Department of Home Affairs (Citrusdal)
- Department of Social Development (Clanwilliam)
- Cederberg Offices (Housing, Town Manager)
- Department of Health (Clanwilliam & Citrusdal)
- SASSA

#### 4.6.9 Air Quality Management Plan

The West Coast DM is in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004) responsible for the licensing of Listed Activities. The West Coast DM appointed a consultant to draft an Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) for the district including separate modules to suite the individual needs of the five local municipalities in the district. This plan was completed in July 2019. The Final Air Quality Management Plan was approved by Council on 13 December 2019.

The District Municipality established an Air Quality communication platform with industry and representatives from local municipalities and provincial government. The designated Air Quality Officers of the five local municipalities are members of this working group and meetings are held on a quarterly basis. During these meetings industry report to the authorities in a predetermined format and problem areas are discussed.

To further formalise a good working relationship between local and district municipalities it is foreseen that the individual service providers may enter into memorandums of understanding. The execution of different mandates will receive more detailed attention during interaction between district and local municipalities once properly formalised.

Outcome / Response Required	Municipal Action
Attend working group meetings	Quarterly working group meetings attended
Air Quality Management Plan in place	Air Quality Management Plan for Cederberg approved by Council December 2019
Air Quality Management By-law to address air pollution challenges	By-law approved and promulgated
Air quality targets achieved	Implementation of bylaw and continuous monitoring
Air quality compliant with DEAT requirements	Implementation of bylaw and continuous monitoring

Table 119: Implementation of the Air Quality Management Plan

#### 4.6.10 Coastal Management

The National Environmental Management Integrated Coastal Management Act, Act 24 of 2008 (ICM) specifies a number of responsibilities for municipalities regarding the sustainable development and management of the coastal environment. The West Coast District Municipality developed an Integrated Coastal Management Plan (ICMP) which incorporates the local municipalities. This plan was completed during April 2013 and has been advertised for public comment. Cederberg Municipality also participates in the Municipal Coastal Committee coordinated by the WCDM.

The Final Coastal Management Plan 2019 - 2024 for Cederberg Municipality was received in November 2019. This plan was approved by Council on the 13 December 2019. The Cederberg Municipality Coastal Management By-law was published in the Provincial Gazette on 30 April 2021.

The ICMP deals with the current state of the coastal environment, the vision, objectives and strategies to address the challenges identified in the status quo. It also facilitates the improvement of institutional structures and capacity to respond to existing management gaps and the roles and responsibilities outlined in the Act.

Cederberg includes the two coastal towns of Elands Bay and Lamberts Bay. These two towns are only directly accessible to each other along the Sishen-Saldanha railway Toll Road (gravel) owned by Transnet. Along the coastline the vegetation immediately inland of the coast is Lamberts Bay Strandveld. The Greater Cederberg Biodiversity Corridor is a conservation area that extends from the coastline of the Cederberg Municipality towards the Cederberg mountain range. Baboon point, to the south of Elands Bay, is the most significant rocky outcrop along the coastline of the West Coast due to an extremely diverse succulent and bulb community.

The Provincial minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning in the Western Cape listed the official Public launch sites for the Western Cape and identified the respective Management bodies responsible for each of the listed sites. Cederberg Municipality was identified as the Management body for the Eland's bay Public launch site (Old crayfish factory). This was published on 26 June 2015 in the Province of the Western Cape: Provincial Gazette 7410 (PN 193/2015).

Large portions of the coastal zone between Elands Bay and Lamberts Bay remain natural due to unsuitability for agriculture, although potato farming is placing increasing pressure on coastal biodiversity. Bird Island, off the coast of Lamberts Bay, is a tourist destination and an important breeding site for birds. The fishing and lobster industry are key economic driver in the coastal towns of the Cederberg Municipality.

Implementation Plan and 5 Year Budget: Cederberg Spatial Development Framework: 2017 - 2022:

	Municipal Area Budget	R'000	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
1	Olifants River (N7) rural and intensive agricultural corridor area plan	800	X	X	X	X	X
2	Cederberg Nature Reserve expansion plan	400		Х	х		
3	Verlorenvlei Precinct Plan	600		х	x		
4	Biodiversity corridors between Cederberg & coast and the along coast	300		X	X		
5	Land Use Management Scheme	600	Х				
6	Develop a guideline for informal trading	300					

Table 120: Coastal Management Implementation Plan

The plan requires that Cederberg address the following actions:

Outcome / Response Required	Municipal Action
Compliance in terms of the Act and the performance indicators highlighted for LMs in the plan	All actions to ensure municipal compliance including updating of the CMP every 5 years
Draft and approve a by-law that designates strips of land as coastal access land (Section 18(1) of the ICMA	By-law
Responsibilities regarding coastal access land	Signpost entry / access points

Outcome / Response Required	Municipal Action
(Section 18 & 20 of the ICMA)	Control the use of, and activities, on that land
	Protect and enforce the rights of the public to use that land to gain access to coastal public property (CPP)
	Designate strips of land as coastal access land via a public access servitude
	Maintain the land to ensure that the public has access to the CPP
	Report to the MEC on measures taken to implement this section
Marking coastal boundaries on zoning maps	Municipality must delineate coastal boundary on a map that forms part of its zoning scheme e.g. Setback Lines
Alien clearing	Facilitate co-ordination between WCDM and alien clearing efforts and with private landowners
Implementation of Estuary Management Plan and Forum	Develop estuary management plans and establish estuary forums and budget for their implementation and revision of the estuary plan
Illegal developments	Investigate illegal developments and/or landscaping within the littoral zone and surrounds in contravention of LUPA.
Conservation requirements	Construct boardwalks and implement dune rehabilitation at various key sites, need for ongoing erosion protection measures

Table 121: Implementation of the Integrated Coastal Management Plan

#### 4.6.11 Climate Change

Rising demands of rapid urban growth compromise the environment and consequently increases climate change. Human activities are altering the composition of the atmosphere to such an extent that it will absorb and store increasing amounts of energy in the troposphere within the coming century. This will result in the atmosphere heating up, altering weather and climate patterns. This will lead to various impacts including changes to precipitation, seasons, micro-climates and habitat stability. The impact of climate change also has the potential to negatively impact on the economy, natural resources and social sectors in the Cederberg area as is expected in the rest of South Africa. Climate change will affect most economic areas such as:

- · Agricultural and food security
- Industrial development
- Energy
- Transportation
- Coastal Management
- Biodiversity
- Mountains
- Water resources
- Electricity
- Disaster management
- Rural areas

The challenges facing Cederberg can not only be solved by the Cederberg Municipality. These challenges are interrelated and collective challenges. Solving them will only be possible if all stakeholders work together. The Municipality should strive to accomplish a marketing-buy in from stakeholders to invest in the variety of opportunities that this unique area of the Cederberg has to offer. Further potential opportunities for alternative housing and energy should be investigated to sustainably meet the demands of urban growth in Cederberg.

The Cederberg SDF included management programmes that should be implemented to increase the resilience of agricultural, biodiversity, water and coastal resources towards climate change impact in the Cederberg under Chapter 6. The SDF also further included the identification of Coastal Management Lines along the coastline of the Cederberg. The increased impacts of continuous economic growth, population growth and climate change will have the most prominent impacts along the coastline. Despite climate change increasing the abrasive nature of wave action and storm event, the adjacent onshore areas will remain host to the majority of the Western Cape's population. The coastal zone represents the most desirable location of settlement, industry, harvesting of natural resources as well as recreational activities. It places the sensitive, vulnerable, often highly dynamic and stressed ecosystem found along the coast in the middle of the growing conflict between the need for human habitation and natural resources protection. As a result, coastal areas require specific attention in management and planning in order to preserve coastal resources, protect coastal quality and reduce coastal related risk. This draft coastal management/setback line for the West Coast region is included in the Cederberg SDF in order for the Municipality to take informed decisions when considering development proposals along the coastline of the Cederberg. The coastal management/setback line has been imposed on relevant plans for the Cederberg and is included in Annexure 3 of the SDF. The maps for the coastal management/setback line consist of the following:

- 1) The Cederberg coastline is divided into six (6) sections marked A, B, C, D, E1 and E2
- 2) Detailed maps of each section in order to provide the necessary detail of the Coastal Management lines

#### 4.6.12 Biodiversity Management

Cederberg Municipality invasive alien plant monitoring, control and eradication plan was completed in January 2021 and approved by Council on 31st August 2021.

The Cederberg Municipality is responsible for the management of hundred and fifty-one (151) properties (management units) covering a surface area of approximately 1268 hectares and are distributed among the following towns/settlements:

- Clanwilliam
- Citrusdal
- Graafwater
- Elands Bay
- Lamberts Bay



Figure 24: Cederberg Municipality Boundary

The Western Cape Biodiversity spatial plan handbook (WCBSP) is a spatial tool that comprises the Biodiversity spatial plan map of biodiversity priority areas, accompanied by contextual information and land use guidelines that make the most recent and best quality biodiversity information available for land use and development planning, environmental assessment and regulation and natural resource management. The Western Cape Biodiversity spatial plan handbook was developed by the Cape Nature scientific services land use team in 2017 and it is supported by the Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.

Link below to access the WCBSP: https://www.capenature.co.za/biodiversity-planning-and-mainstreaming

# 4.7 DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION OF THE INSTITUTION TO PROVIDE A PEOPLE-CENTERED HUMAN RESOURCES AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE TO CITIZENS, STAFF AND COUNCIL

The delivery of services to communities relies highly on institutional capacity and organisational development level of the Municipality.

Section 51 of the Municipality System Act 32 of 2000 stipulates that a municipality must establish and organize its administration in a manner that will enable it to:

- Be performance-oriented and focused on the objectives of local government.
- Perform its functions:
  - Through operationally effective and appropriate administrative units and mechanism and /or
  - When necessary on a decentralized basis
  - Maximize efficiency of communication and decision-making within the administration

- Be responsive to the needs of the local communities
- Facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst its staff
- Be performance-orientated and focused on the objects of local government as set out in Section 152 of the Constitution and its developmental duties as required by Section 153 of the Constitution

To achieve delivery on the fourth generation IDP strategic focus areas and objectives, it is essential to align the institution with the strategy. Chapter 3 expand on the transformation and development of the institution.

#### 4.8 SECTOR DEPARTMENT PROJECTS

#### 4.8.1 Department Local Government

Department Local Government recorded the following project initiatives in support to Cederberg Municipality

	Projects			Registration Status		
MIG ID	Project Description	Service	FY	Registered	Not Registered	
156776	Citrusdal: New waste water treatment works- Phase 2	Sanitation	R11 175 146	X		
205795	Citrusdal: Upgrade roads and storm water infrastructure	Roads	R1 120 945	Х		
254121	Clanwilliam: Upgrade of sports fields	Recreational/ Sport	R2 514 409	Х		
PMU/012/2021	Clanwilliam: PMY 2020/21	PMU	R779 500	Х		
Total Budget 2020/2021 FY			R15 590 000			
Total Allocation 2020/2021 FY			R15 590 000			
Difference 2020	Difference 2020/21 FY					

Table 122: Department Local Government Project Initiatives

#### Status of projects as reported

	Projects	Status	
MIG ID Project Description Service		Service	5
156776	Citrusdal: New waste water treatment works- Phase 2	Sanitation	Implementing Agent/ Contractor on site. Overall Progress 99%
205795	Citrusdal: Upgrade roads and storm water infrastructure	Roads	Project Completed
254121	Clanwilliam: Upgrade of sports fields	Recreational/Sport	Project Completed

Table 123: Status of Capital Projects

### 4.8.2 MIG Funded Projects

Project	Description	Budget	Expenditure	Project Status
Equipping of new and existing boreholes in Clanwilliam and Citrusdal	Project practically complete with 98% expenditure. The balance of funds considered as savings.  ESKOM electrical connection for one borehole is outstanding (in progress) and is expected to be completed by September 2020.  Project Progress to date:  Clanwilliam Boreholes (2)  Connection pipelines completed 2 x pump stations, including 2 x borehole pumps completed 2 x Borehole Solar Panel towers and electrical connection completed  Citrusdal Boreholes (2)  Connection pipelines completed x pump stations, including 2 x borehole pumps completed x pump stations, including 2 x borehole pumps completed 1 x Borehole solar panel tower and electrical connection completed 1 x ESKOM electrical connection in progress  Project Impact:  The additional boreholes will contribute to each town's water security and resilience for future drought periods.	R3 500 000	R3 500 000	100%

Table 124: MIG Funded Projects

### 4.8.3 Municipal Support and Capacity Building

The following projects for the 2019/20 financial year, were funded through the Municipal Service Delivery and Capacity building Grant, are as follows:

Projects	Amount
Graduate internship	R80 000
Socio-economic impact study	R265 000
Total	R345 000

Table 125: Municipal Support and Capacity Building Funded Projects

### 4.8.4 Department of Health

Projects for the current and past two years by Department of Health

Facility	Description	Timeframe completed	Project cost
Citrusdal Clinic	Upgrade and additions	2017/03/30	R800 000
Clanwilliam Clinic	Upgrade and additions	2018/03/01	R1 397 000

Facility	Description	Timeframe completed	Project cost
Clanwilliam Ambulance Station	General 2019/03/31		R200 000
Lamberts Bay Ambulance Station	General	2019/03/31	R300 000
Citrusdal Hospital	Upgrade and additions	2017/03/31	R4 000 000
Lamberts Bay Clinic	General maintenance	2020/08/31	R4 562 000
Citrusdal Clinic	Screening and testing unit 2020/08/31		R585 000
Total			R12 637 000

Table 126: Completed Capital Projects of Department of Health

Planned projects for the 2022/23 financial year:

Clanwilliam Hospital Upgrade & Renovation Project							
Project Name Nature of Project Project Budget							
Clanwilliam Hospital upgrade and renovations	<ul> <li>Providing 4 x new acute psychiatric single wards and general upgrade and maintenance of the existing buildings.</li> <li>12 month construction period - due to commence at the beginning of October 2020.</li> <li>Work is to be done in 6 Phases</li> <li>No long term disruptions anticipated. Certain areas to be decanted to free up the space required for that applicable work Phase.</li> </ul>	R 12 540 000 (excluding VA					

Table 127: Status of Capital Projects- Department of Health

### 4.8.5 Department of Education

#### **Growth Mind-Set**

This programme, directed at learners, and aims to transform the mind-set of learners from a fixed mind-set, which believes that one is born, with certain abilities that cannot be changed, to growth mind-set, where the belief is that effort and hard work can grow one's ability. Growth Mind-set rollout at schools- number of schools reached in Cederberg Municipality:

Gr 12 Schools in Circuit	Number of Gr 12 Schools engaged with the programme	Number of Gr 12 learners enrolled	
4	4	278	

Table 128: Cederberg Growth Mind-Set

### Other Programme Rollouts

	WCED Schools Programmes				
1.	New school hall for PW De Bruin Primary				
2.	Beautifying of schools during lockdown				
3.	Rebuilding of Wupperthal hostels				
4.	High school for Lamberts Bay on the premises of Lamberts Bay Primary School				
5.	Repurposing of Graafwater High School as a special school of skills				
6.	Expansion of Graafwater Primary School				
7.	New learner transport schemes				

Table 129: WCED Schools Programmes

### 4.8.6 Department of Transport and Public Works

Municipal Area / Town	Status Contract val		Contract value R'000 R'000 R'000		Project Allocation R'000		
			К 000	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	
C1097 Dwarskersbos Elands Bay - Rehabilitation							
Bergrivier/Cederberg	Under construction	201 685	96 685	9 000	15 000	0	
C1094 Redelinghuys - Reseal							
Cederberg	Under construction	164 950	4 950	149 000	10 000	1 000	

Table 130: Status of Capital Projects- Department of Public Works

### 4.8.7 Department Community Safety

Which initiatives will be activated and how will they link with initiatives in 2022/23 and beyond.

Intervention	Implications for next 100 Days
Safety Ambassador Programme	<ul> <li>✓ The safety ambassador programme is a Ministerial project whereby young people are placed on the EPWP programme.</li> <li>✓ This provides them with an opportunity to gain valuable work experience whilst earning an income at the same time. It has a data led approach.</li> <li>✓ The 6-month programme in line with the 100 day Covid-19 response.</li> <li>✓ The main focus is on Violence prevention, promoting safety; Patrolling</li> </ul>
Placement of 1 000 EPWP youth	The intention is to recruit an additional 1000 Chrysalis Youth placed at various institutions as well as other public spaces in order to improve safety.
Chrysalis Academy: Youth development training focusing on trauma to become resilient to crime and violence	The Chrysalis Academy will provide the safety ambassadors with training on how to deal with trauma at their placement institutions as well as how to deal with their own trauma experienced in their daily lives

Table 131: Department of Safety Projects in Cederberg

### 4.8.8 Environmental Affairs and Development Planning

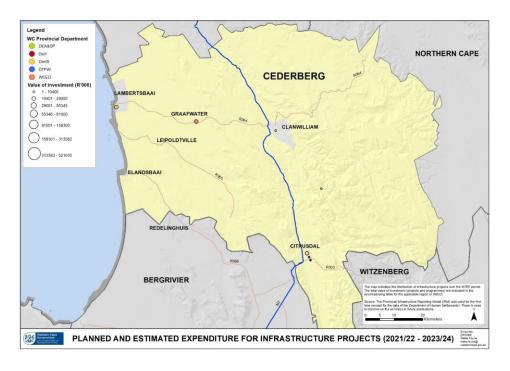
Summary of Infrastructure Projects & Programmes in Cederberg Municipality (MTEF 2021/22 - 2023/24)

		Value (all amounts rounded to R'000)					
Department	No of Projects	Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	New or Replaced Infrastructure	Non- Infrastructure	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	Upgrading and Additions	MTEF Total
Education	1	0	0	0	0	24 000	24 000
Environ Affairs & Dev Plan (Cape Nature)	1	0	3 500	0	0	0	3 500
Health	1	0	0	710	0	0	710
Human Settlements	3	45 000	0	0	0	0	45 000
Transport and Public Works	1	0	0	0	1 000	0	1 000
Total	7	45 000	3 500	710	1 000	24 000	74 210

Table 132: Projects and Programmes

Your attention is drawn to the fact that the infrastructure projects and related capital projects are in various stages of implementation, with some being in the planning phase, others in implementation with construction happening, and some are in the process of being finalized and therefore in the 'close-out' phase. The information may be subject to change, depending on fiscal constraints and the availability of resources.

Spatial distribution of Provincial Infrastructure Investment (Individual Projects) in Cederberg Municipality (MTEF 2021/22 - 2023/24)



Maps 14: Spatial Distribution of Provincial Infrastructure Investment

List of Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects in the Cederberg Municipality for the MTEF period 2021/22 - 2023/24

Department	Nature of Investment	Funding Source	Project Name	Delivery Mechanism	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	MTEF Total
Education	Upgrading and additions	Education Infrastructure Grant	Graafwater PS	Individual project	2 000	20 000	2 000	24 000
Environ Affairs & Dev Plan (Cape Nature)	New or replaced infrastructure	Equitable Share	Algeria low water bridge	Individual project	3 500	0	0	3 500
Health	Non- infrastructure	Health Facility Revitalisation Grant	Citrusdal - Citrusdal Hospital - HT - laundry - electrification	Individual project	710	0	0	710
Human Settlements	Infrastructure transfers - capital	Human Settlements Development Grant	Citrusdal (162 of 668) IRDP	Individual project	6 500	13 000	0	19 500
Human Settlements	Infrastructure transfers - capital	Human Settlements Development Grant	Clanwilliam (900) IRDP	Individual project	0	0	6 000	6 000
Human Settlements	Infrastructure transfers - capital	Human Settlements Development Grant	Lamberts Bay (184 of 596) (262 ESS)	Individual project	6 500	6 500	0	13 000
Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, renovations & refurbishment	Equitable Share	C1094 Redelinghuys- Elands Bay	Individual project	0	1 000	0	1 000
Total					19 210	40 500	8 000	67 710

Table 133: Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects

### 4.9 FUNDED PROJECTS

### 4.9.1 Infrastructure Priority Costing

The table below indicate the Infrastructure Priority Costing for each area:

Description	Activity	Estimated Cost	Budget 2022/23
	Graafwater		
Paving/Tar	Avalanche Street	310 000	
Speedbumps	Olienhout Street	30 000	1 739 130
Streetlights	Renier Street	85 000	
Construction of 26 toilets	Completion/Construction of 26 Toilets	300 000	0

Description	Activity	Estimated Cost	Budget 2022/23
Multi-Purpose Centre	Construction of Multi-Purpose Centre (Building Plans & Detail designs to be approved by July 21-Enel Green to cofund)	3 500 000	2 871 370
	Total	4 225 000	4 610 500
	Clanwilliam		
Paving of Roads	Viooltjie Street	1 800 000	0
	Total	1 800 000	0
	Lamberts Bay		
Streetlights	Between Fransman and Ruiter Street	35 000	50 000
Streetlights	Kiewiet Street (Harmony Park)	21 000	30 000
	Total	56 000	50 000
	Citrusdal		
	Davofill Street	270 000	
Roads	Impolueni Street	108 000	0
	Fix Potholes where necessary (List street names to be repaired)	50 000	
	Total	428 000	0
	Elands Bay		
Streetlights	Provide more streetlights at crossing R65/R27 and high mast lights in informal settlements	230 000	1 300 000
Local Economic Development	Assist with infrastructure at slipway for fishermen	3 400 000	0
	Total	3 630 000	1 300 000
	Grand Total	10 139 000	5 960 500

Table 134: Funded Projects

### CHAPTER 5

#### 5.1 MUNICIPAL BUDGET OVERVIEW

In terms of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, it is required to include a budget financial plan into the IDP, which should include e the next three years budget allocations. The plan also aims to determine the financial affordability and sustainability level of Cederberg Municipality over the medium term.

The Cederberg Municipality fully subscribes to a process of proper planning and strategy of resources that should be fully considered in the context of effectiveness, efficiency and economy. The main objective of a municipal budget is to allocate realistically expected resources to the service delivery goals or performance objectives identified as priorities in the approved IDP.

The Municipality shall seek to maintain an adequate management, accounting and financial information system. It shall strive to maintain a high collection rate and ensure long-term financial sustainability. And maintain an effective Supply Chain Management system which ensures fairness, competitiveness, equitable, transparency and cost effectiveness.

The budget was made possible through continuous consultation with the local communities, the relevant government departments and the internal departments of the Municipality to ensure that the priorities are properly aligned and addressed.

#### 5.2 FINANCIAL STRATEGY

The overall strategy of the Cederberg Municipality regarding its finances is to stay get out of technical insolvency and achieve financially and sustainable stability. The Cederberg Municipality has conducted its plans and business on the basis of a going concern. The municipality's strategic intention is to broaden its tax base through proper revenue enhancement and economic development. The municipality also aspires to align its resources in the most effective, efficient and economical way in order to enhance basic service delivery.

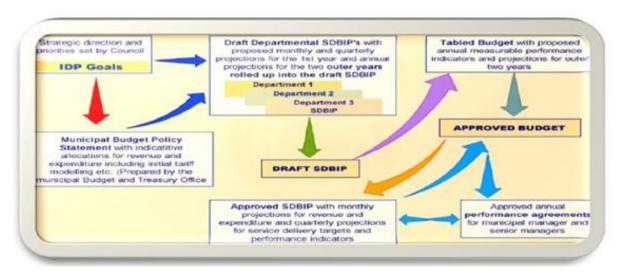


Table 135: Alignment of Municipal Resources

Through the aforementioned strategic intentions, the Cederberg Municipality intends to accomplish the following budget/resource criteria:

### Credible budget:

- Activities consistent with the IDP and vice versa, ensuring that the IDP is realistically achievable given the financial constraints of the municipality
- Financial viability of Municipality not jeopardised ensure that the financial position is maintained/ improved within generally accepted prudential limits and that short-term and long-term obligations can be met
- Capacity to spend the budget institutional capacity (staff; infrastructure; institutional functioning;
   PMS operational/ PDO/ KPIs) and budget assumptions applied

### Sustainable budget:

- Financial sustainability/overall financial health of Municipality and to what extent is it sustained?
- Revenue budgeted realistic / realisable (both operating and capital)
- The intention of this is to determine whether the Municipality has enough revenue and adequate financial stability to fund and deliver on its proposed budget

#### Responsive budget:

- To meet the needs of the community/public
- Alignment of IDP LED Strategies Budget, and to what extent does it give effect to provincial and national priorities
- Is the budget appropriately responsive to economic growth objectives and the socio- economic needs
  of the community
- Process followed to identify strategic priorities/priority interventions in the IDP

#### Affordability / tariffs:

Tariffs must not be increased unreasonably, and consumers must be able to afford to pay. There
should be a balance between affordability and level of service

#### Funding of budget:

Budget to include cash flow budget to ensure that expenses are funded from realistically anticipated revenue or cash backed accumulated funds from previous years surpluses not committed for other purposes, or borrowed funds, but only for the capital budget.

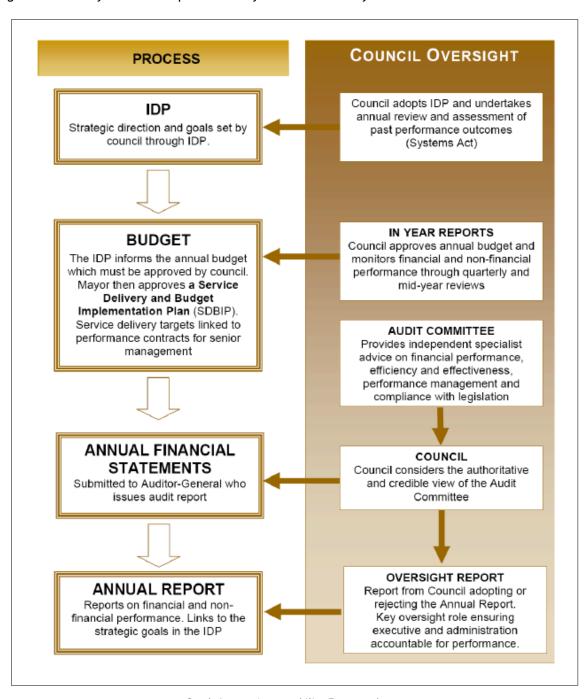
The micro-organisational structure for the Directorate Finance focuses its resources on accomplishing the strategic objective; to assure a sustainable future through sound financial management, continuous revenue growth, corporate governance and risk management practices:

Key Important factors that rate payers and investors consider as options to relocate to a different area are the ability of the municipality to demonstrate adequate provision of services, financial discipline, affordable

tariffs, adherence to statutory requirements, timely preparation and production of financial statements, adherence to generally accepted accounting practices and unqualified audit reports.

#### 5.3 ACCOUNTABILITY FRAMEWORK

The financial management and oversight processes of the Cederberg Municipality Valley are subject to the following Accountability Framework prescribed by National Treasury:



Graph 6: Accountability Framework

#### 5.4 FINANCIAL STRATEGIC APPROACH

The Cederberg Municipality fully subscribes to a process of proper planning and strategy of resources that should be fully considered in the context of effectiveness, efficiency and economy. The Municipality will develop a funding and reserves framework which is aimed at -

- Ensuring that the municipality has sufficient and cost-effective cash funding
- Ensuring that provisions and reserves are maintained at the required level to avoid future year unfunded liabilities
- Ensuring the achievement of the municipal objectives through the implementation of its operating and capital budgets

The main purpose of the framework to be aligned with the financial management strategy will be as follows:

A policy that will sets out the assumptions and methodology for estimating the following: -

- Projected billings, collections and all direct revenues
- The provision for revenue that will not be collected based on past trends and payment rates
- The funds the municipality can expect to receive from investments
- The proceeds the municipality can expect to receive from the transfer or disposal of assets
- The municipality's borrowing requirements
- The funds to be set aside in reserves

The main objective of a municipal budget is to allocate realistically expected resources to the service delivery goals or performance objectives identified as priorities in the approved Integrated Development Plan.

#### 5.5 FINANCIAL SUMMARY ON 2022/23 MTREF BUDGET

Total operating revenue has grown by 10.16% or R35.521 million for the 2022/23 financial year when compared to the last 2021/22 Adjustments Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 0.99% in the 2023/2024 and 7.36% for 2024/25 respectively, equating to a total revenue growth of R32.426 million over the MTREF.

Total operating expenditure for the 2022/2023 financial year has been appropriated at R395.428 million and translates into a budgeted surplus of R47.969 million after taking into consideration capital funding. When compared to the 2021/22 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has decreased by 2.41% in the 2022/23, by 1.24% in the 2023/2024 and increase by 7.74% in the 2024/25 budget year.

The budget surplus for the two outer years steadily increases to R44.506 million for 2023/24 and further increase to R48.861 million for 2024/25 after capital funding is accounted for. These surpluses will be used to fund capital expenditure and to further ensure cash backing of reserves and funds.

The capital budget of R70.530 million for 2022/23 has decreased by 10.11% when compared to the 2021/22 Adjustment Budget. The reduction is due to lesser grant allocation and affordability constraints in the light of current economic circumstances and financial recovery of the municipality. The capital program amounts to

R50.799 million in the 2023/24 financial year and R48.519 million in the 2024/25 financial year. A mixture of different sources has been used to fund the projects over the MTREF.

The major portion of the capital budget will be funded from Government grants and subsidies as the municipality does not have the financial resources to commit its own funds to capital financing. A portion of the capital budget will be funded from borrowings, for the first two year of the MTREF with anticipated borrowings not exceeding R9.000 million in the 2022/23 financial year. It needs to be noted that Cederberg Municipality has not yet reached its prudential borrowing limits and so there is still room for increasing borrowing over the medium-term. It is however very important to ensure that the municipality sufficiently recovers financially prior to the taking up of additional capital loan funding in excess of current annual redemption. The repayment of capital and interest (debt services costs) will not substantially increase over the MTREF and will therefore contribute to the financial recovery of the municipality.

Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		Current Ye	ar 2021/22		2022/23 Mediur	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Financial Performance										
Property rates	42 146	45 526	48 155	51 274	49 340	49 340	49 340	67 173	70 128	73 284
Service charges	128 888	144 763	151 562	169 263	173 083	173 083	173 083	183 898	195 867	208 713
Investment revenue	893	506	749	486	586	586	586	634	662	692
Transfers recognised - operational	61 945	64 462	77 633	89 873	99 866	99 866	99 866	94 193	81 903	93 509
Other own revenue	42 314	32 479	23 601	35 394	26 599	26 599	26 599	39 099	40 231	41 225
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and	276 186	287 736	301 700	346 291	349 476	349 476	349 476	384 997	388 792	417 423
contributions)										
Employee costs	103 806	114 817	121 857	125 300	135 041	135 041	135 041	120 562	127 175	135 874
Remuneration of councillors	5 392	5 570	5 572	5 591	5 173	5 173	5 173	5 173	5 530	5 917
Depreciation & asset impairment	16 635	18 858	21 748	21 246	26 957	26 957	26 957	28 151	29 322	29 943
·	8 456	9 822	11 585	10 917	11 757	11 757	11 757	11 778	12 685	13 179
Finance charges									:	1
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	81 246	89 573	88 629	108 045	103 340	103 340	103 340	111 753	122 079	133 382
Transfers and grants	1 132	1 293	489	884	633	633	633	1 030	1 075	1 128
Other expenditure	74 180	84 102	73 190	91 753	122 312	122 312	122 312	116 981	92 643	101 322
Total Expenditure	290 846	324 036	323 071	363 736	405 213	405 213	405 213	395 428	390 509	420 746
Surplus/(Deficit)	(14 661)	(36 300)	(21 371)	(17 445)	(55 738)	(55 738)	(55 738)	(10 431)	(1 717)	(3 323)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)			40.00-			=0 = 1-	=0 = / =			
(National / Provincial and District)	83 739	28 740	42 237	32 292	58 542	58 542	58 542	58 400	46 223	48 184
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers										
and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	11 477	_	_	_	2 849	2 849	2 849	_	_	_
(····	80 555	(7 559)		14 847	5 653	5 653	5 653	47 969	44 506	44 861
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(, ,,,								
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	80 555	(7 559)	-	14 847	5 653	5 653	5 653	47 969	44 506	44 861
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	104 874	34 584	45 109	51 262	77 658	77 658	77 658	70 530	50 799	48 519
Transfers recognised - capital	95 506	29 691	42 237	32 292	58 542	58 542	58 542	58 400	46 223	48 184
Borrowing	1 835	749	_	15 404	10 800	10 800	10 800	8 600	3 400	-
Internally generated funds	7 532	4 144	2 872	3 565	8 316	8 316	8 316	3 530	1 176	335
Total sources of capital funds	104 874	34 584	45 109	51 262	77 658	77 658	77 658	70 530	50 799	48 519
Financial position										
Total current assets	57 159	60 559	51 753	43 134	36 326	36 326	36 326	40 445	41 579	41 679
Total non current assets	681 989	692 878	725 377	748 335	776 078	776 078	776 078	818 457	839 934	858 510
Total current liabilities	97 514	127 079	117 217	117 429	131 965	131 965	131 965	118 393	88 498	56 400
Total non current liabilities	79 732	71 988	84 677	91 933	99 549	99 549	99 549	111 650	119 650	125 564
Community wealth/Equity	561 902	554 371	575 236	582 107	580 889	580 889	580 889	628 859	673 365	718 226
Continuing wealth Equity	301 302	304 37 1	373 230	302 107	300 009	300 009	300 003	020 039	073 303	710 220
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	83 044	47 344	42 331	42 611	59 293	59 293	59 293	69 830	52 506	52 559
Net cash from (used) investing	(90 860)	(33 769)	(44 758)	(51 061)	(74 588)	(74 588)	(74 588)	(70 530)	(50 799)	(48 519)
Net cash from (used) financing	(3 529)	(4 078)	(4 508)	10 508	5 831	5 831	5 831	4 162	(1 265)	(4 665)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	7 187	16 685	9 750	2 748	285	285	285	3 746	4 189	3 565
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	7 187	16 685	9 750	2 748	285	285	285	3 746	4 189	3 565
Application of cash and investments	43 476	74 150	61 809	62 421	80 781	80 781	80 781	66 250	34 519	763
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	(36 289)	(57 465)	(52 059)	(59 673)	(80 496)	(80 496)	(80 496)	(62 504)	(30 330)	2 802
Daiance - Surpius (Snortian)	(30 209)	(37 403)	(32 039)	(39013)	(00 430)	(00 430)	(00 490)	(02 304)	(30 330)	2 002
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	681 989	692 878	725 377	748 335	776 078	776 078	776 078	818 457	839 934	858 510
Depreciation	16 635	18 858	21 748	21 246	26 957	26 957	26 957	28 151	29 322	29 943
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	28 711	12 096	9 280	17 178	15 191	15 191	15 191	13 060	17 505	15 305
Repairs and Maintenance	28 980	26 707	24 289	28 510	31 989	31 989	31 989	26 591	28 003	29 579
Free services										
	4 747	1 061	6 546	6 865	E 030	E 0.30	E 000	E 000	E 100	5 714
Cost of Free Basic Services provided		4 961 3 474	6 546 3 919	4 154	5 039	5 039 6 921	5 233	5 233	5 466 7 874	1
Revenue cost of free services provided	3 268	3414	2 9 19	4 154	6 921	0 921	7 542	7 542	1 014	8 228
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
										-
Energy: Refuse:	_	_	_	_	- -	_	_	_		-

Table 136: Budget Summary

#### **REVENUE**

For Cederberg Municipality to continue improving the quality of life of its communities through the delivery of services, it is necessary to generate sufficient revenue from rates and service charges. It is also important to ensure that all billable revenue is firstly correctly billed and secondly adequately collected. The post pandemic economic environment will pose challenges in collecting the revenue due to the municipality and additional savings initiatives has been implemented in the MTREF to ensure the financial sustainability of the municipality.

The expenditure required to address the needs of the community will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues. The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Revenue enhancement and maximizing the revenue base;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure an average of 91.5% annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Ensuring cost reflective tariff increases for water, electricity and rates collection over the MTREF;
- Budgeting for a moderate surplus to ensure availability of cash reserves to back statutory funds and provisions.
- Fully subsidizing all indigent households in terms of the relief offered by the municipality

Revenue generated from service charges remain the major source of revenue for the municipality amounting to 47.77% of the total revenue.

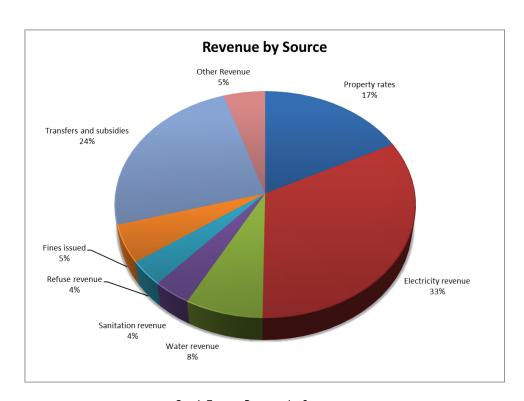
The second largest source is grants and subsidies totalling R152.593 million and mainly comprises of equitable share allocated through the Division of Revenue Act, Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG), Integrated National Electrification Program (INEP) and Water Subsidy Infrastructure Grant (WSIG). Other operating grants include the Finance management grant and EPWP incentive grant.

Property rates is the third largest revenue source totalling 17.45% or R67.173 million and increases to R70.128 million by 2023/24. Other revenue consists of various items such as income received from building plan fees, connection fees, sale of land and other sundry receipts and totals R7.812 million for the 2022/23 financial year. Departments have been urged to review the tariffs of these items on an annual basis to ensure they are cost reflective and market related.

The municipality has been advised by Provincial Treasury to not over budget for this category of revenue as there have been under collection in the past.

WC012 Cederberg - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)												
Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework								
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25		
Revenue By Source												
Property rates	42 146	45 526	48 155	51 274	49 340	49 340	49 340	67 173	70 128	73 284		
Service charges - electricity revenue	84 700	97 604	102 234	116 428	117 548	117 548	117 548	126 308	135 744	145 884		
Service charges - water revenue	25 747	28 021	29 064	31 027	30 839	30 839	30 839	29 456	30 752	32 135		
Service charges - sanitation revenue	9 649	9 106	9 457	10 030	12 019	12 019	12 019	14 316	14 946	15 618		
Service charges - refuse revenue	8 792	10 033	10 806	11 777	12 677	12 677	12 677	13 818	14 426	15 075		
Rental of facilities and equipment	508	480	705	364	933	933	933	437	456	477		
Interest earned - external investments	893	506	749	486	586	586	586	634	662	692		
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	3 996	4 984	5 733	6 041	4 674	4 674	4 674	4 006	4 182	4 371		
Fines, penalties and forfeits	22 245	13 994	9 186	14 772	7 701	7 701	7 701	20 800	20 801	20 823		
Licences and Permits	_	_	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3		
Agency services	3 333	2 736	3 720	3 954	3 919	3 919	3 919	4 042	4 219	4 409		
Transfers and subsidies	61 945	64 462	77 633	89 873	99 866	99 866	99 866	94 193	81 903	93 509		
Other revenue	4 326	4 352	4 182	10 260	7 370	7 370	7 370	7 812	8 570	9 143		
Gains	7 906	5 934	73	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000		
Total Revenue (excluding and capital transfers and contributions)	276 186	287 736	301 700	346 291	349 476	349 476	349 476	384 997	388 792	417 423		

Table 137: Revenue by Source



Graph 7: Revenue by Source

#### 5.6 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

Cederberg Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2022/23 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- The asset renewal strategy and the repairs and maintenance plan;
- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there
  are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- The financial recovery of the municipality to ensure the required funding levels are achieved and maintained.
- Addressing and finalizing previous unfunded budgets, legacy issues in relation to ESKOM, payment of creditors on time and escalating wage bill in order to focus on service delivery and financial sustainability
- Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to ensure appropriate cash backing of statutory funds, provisions and reserves as well as funding the capital budget and other core services.
- Increasing staff productivity
- Implement fully the cost containment policy and regulations

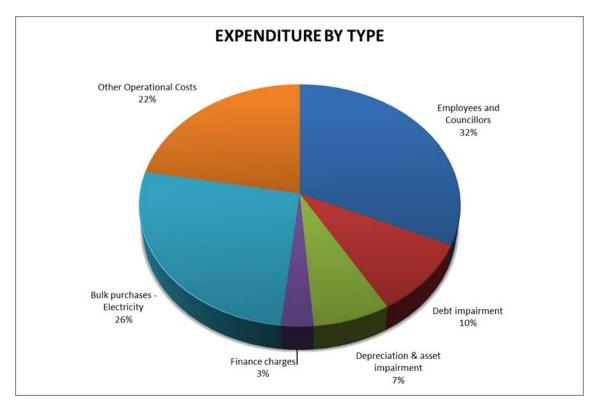


Figure 25: Expenditure by Type

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2022/2023 financial year totals R125.735 million (including remuneration of Councillors), which equals 31.8% of the total operating expenditure, after which Bulk Purchases totals R103.638 (26.21%) and Other Operational Costs at R85.280 (21.57%).

Operating expenditure trends over the years are depicted in Figures below:

Description	2018/19	2018/19 2019/20 2020/21 Current Year 2021/22						2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R tho usan d	Au dited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Au dited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	103 806	114 817	121 857	125 300	135 041	135 041	135 041	120 562	127 175	135 874	
Remuneration of councillors	5 392	5 570	5 572	5 591	5 173	5 173	5 173	5 173	5 530	5 917	
Debt impairment	38 387	46 525	32 637	29 577	31 946	31 946	31 946	38 846	39 873	40 991	
Depreciation & asset impairment	16 635	18 858	21 748	21 246	26 957	26 957	26 957	28 151	29 322	29 943	
Finance charges	8 456	9 822	11 585	10 917	11 757	11 757	11 757	11 778	12 685	13 179	
Bulk purch ases - Electricity	70 865	81 546	81 771	100 857	94 552	94 552	94 552	103 638	113 598	124 515	
Inventory consumed	10 381	8 026	6 858	7 188	8 788	8 788	8 788	8 1 1 5	8 481	8 867	
Contracted services	16 617	18 206	17 911	40 414	61 823	61 823	61 823	50 254	23 818	30 271	
Transfers and grants	1 132	1 293	489	884	633	633	633	1 030	1 075	1 128	
Other expenditure	18 708	19 174	20 147	21 761	26 543	26 543	26 543	25 881	26 952	28 060	
Losses	468	198	2 4 9 6	_	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	
Total Expenditure	290 846	324 036	323 071	363 736	405 213	405 213	405 213	395 428	390 509	420 746	

Table 138: Operating Expenditure by Type

#### 5.7 SERVICE DELIVERY EXPENDITURE

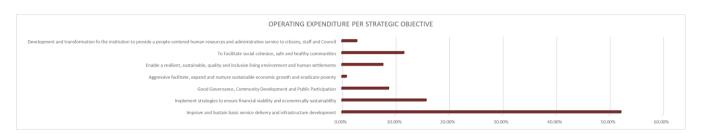


Figure 26: Operating Expenditure per Strategic Objective

More than 50% of the municipal budget is allocated to service delivery units in the Municipality. Furthermore, more than is 12% of the budget is allocated to facilitate social cohesion, safe and healthy communities and about 16% is attributed to assist the Municipality to become financially viable and sustainable.

The service delivery cluster is our core mandate and we are measured on how well we are doing in these departments. The goals relating to financial viability are critical as well and will be achieved.

#### 5.8 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

The capital expenditure framework totals R169 848 million over the MTREF, of which R70.530 million is allocated for the 2022/23 financial year.

The Municipality has appropriated an amount of R58.684 million for the development of infrastructure which represents 83.20% of the total capital budget. The capital expenditure is spread amongst all the 4 of the 7 strategic objectives of the municipality, but basic infrastructure remains the major benefactor in this programme. The capital infrastructure programme will eradicate some of the backlogs we have in the municipality and also replace old and aging assets of the municipality. The capital infrastructure programme will be financed through national grant funding, borrowing as well as own funds. The core focus of the 2022/23 capital budget was the projects as depicted in the IDP.

The table below reflects the capital projects by function that will be implemented in the next three years:

Vote Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		Current Ye	ar 2021/22		2022/23 Mediu	m Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital expenditure - Vote										
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated										
Vote 1 - Executive and Council  Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_
Vote 3 - Financial Administrative Services	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Vote 4 - Community Development Services	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Vote 5 - Corporate and Strategic Services	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Vote 6 - Planning and Development Services	49 178	8 918	351	4 073	4 508	4 508	4 508	2 471	14 785	7 961
Vote 7 - Public Safety	_	_	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	_
Vote 8 - Electricity	-	4 554	120	64	60	60	60	_	-	_
Vote 9 - Waste Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
Vote 10 - Waste Water Management	-	3 363	11 619	7 307	6 003	6 003	6 003	_		
Vote 11 - Water	-	-	-	-	23 117	23 117	23 117	13 215	13 177	13 797
Vote 12 - Housing	-	-	-	-	3 000	3 000	3 000	10 000	-	_
Vote 13 - Road Transport  Vote 14 - Sports and Recreation	-	-	- 1 195	- 150	1 016	- 1 016	1 016	_	- 120	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	49 178	16 834	13 286	11 594	37 703	37 703	37 703	25 686	28 082	21 758
	-5110	.5 004	.5 200		5. 705	57 103	51 103	20000	20 002	21730
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated										
Vote 1 - Executive and Council  Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager	2 13	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager  Vote 3 - Financial Administrative Services	597	- 52	-	283	13	13	13	350	_	_
Vote 4 - Community Development Services	4 064	60	36	1 005	4 660	4 660	4 660	2 139	_	_
Vote 5 - Corporate and Strategic Services	2 534	829	245	2 020	400	400	400	480	_	_
Vote 6 - Planning and Development Services	48 485	622	18	23	-	_	-	17	_	_
Vote 7 - Public Safety	-	989	6	700	471	471	471	_	-	_
Vote 8 - Electricity	-	6 808	15 519	20 603	18 520	18 520	18 520	26 880	12 765	9 995
Vote 9 - Waste Management	-	58	24	2 000	4 849	4 849	4 849	1 105	-	-
Vote 10 - Waste Water Management	-	1 933	8 205	598	205	205	205	10 225	245	7 679
Vote 11 - Water	-	5 974	7 364	6 323	6 381	6 381	6 381	2 689	8 807	9 087
Vote 12 - Housing	-	0	-	1 528	1 528	1 528	1 528	-	-	_
Vote 13 - Road Transport  Vote 14 - Sports and Recreation	-	108 316	40 366	4 164 420	1 300 1 628	1 300 1 628	1 300 1 628	960	900	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	55 696	17 749	31 823	39 668	39 955	39 955	39 955	44 844	22 717	26 761
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	104 874	34 584	45 109	51 262	77 658	77 658	77 658	70 530	50 799	48 519
Capital Expenditure - Functional										
Governance and administration	3 180	884	245	2 303	413	413	413	830	_	_
Executive and council	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_
Finance and administration	3 178	884	245	2 303	413	413	413	830	-	_
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_
Community and public safety	48 526	1 362	1 603	3 803	12 303	12 303	12 303	12 139	120	-
Community and social services	111	57	36	1 005	4 660	4 660	4 660	2 139	-	_
Sport and recreation	4 164	316	1 562	570	2 644	2 644	2 644	-	120	_
Public safety	- 44.054	989	6	700	471	471	471	40,000	-	-
Housing Health	44 251	0	-	1 528	4 528	4 528	4 528	10 000	_	_
Economic and environmental services	25 605	9 641	409	8 139	5 808	5 808	5 808	3 449	15 685	7 961
Planning and development	18 435	9 539	369	4 096	4 508	4 508	4 508	2 489	14 785	7 961
Road transport	7 170	101	40	4 044	1 300	1 300	1 300	960	900	-
Environmental protection	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-
Trading services	27 562	22 697	42 851	37 016	59 134	59 134	59 134	54 113	34 993	40 558
Energy sources	7 940	11 361	15 639	20 667	18 579	18 579	18 579	26 880	12 765	9 995
Water management	16 711	5 974	7 364	6 323	29 498	29 498	29 498	15 903	21 983	22 884
Waste water management	2 859	5 303	19 824	8 025	6 208	6 208	6 208	10 225	245	7 679
Waste management	53	58	24	2 000	4 849	4 849	4 849	1 105	-	_
Other Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	104 874	34 584	- 45 109	- 51 262	77 658	77 658	77 658	70 530	50 799	48 519
•	104 074	34 304	43 103	31 202	77 030	11 000	11 030	10 330	30 733	40 010
Funded by:	05.405	05.045	40.007	20.007	55 200	FF 200	EE 200	40,400	40,000	40 404
National Government Provincial Government	25 185 58 845	25 845 3 846	42 237	32 287 5	55 382 3 160	55 382 3 160	55 382 3 160	48 400 10 000	46 223	48 184
Provincial Government District Municipality	58 845	3 846	-	5	3 100	3 100	3 100	10 000		_
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary	_	_	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	_
allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental										
Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions,										
Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher										
Educational Institutions)	11 477		_					_	_	_
Transfers recognised - capital	95 506	29 691	42 237	32 292	58 542	58 542	58 542	58 400	46 223	48 184
	1 025	749	_	15 404	10 800	10 800	10 800	8 600	3 400	_
Borrowing	1 835	143	- 1	10 404 }	10 000		.0000			
Borrowing Internally generated funds Total Capital Funding	7 532 104 874	4 144 <b>34 584</b>	2 872 <b>45 109</b>	3 565 <b>51 262</b>	8 316 77 658	8 316 <b>77 658</b>	8 316 77 658	3 530 <b>70 530</b>	1 176 <b>50 799</b>	335 <b>48 519</b>

Table 139: Capital Expenditure by Function

#### Capital Expenditure Funding

Capital expenditure is funded through National Grants, External Borrowing and Internally Generated Revenue. Internally Generated Revenue can only be generated through operating budget surpluses, but this means that Cederberg Municipality's customer base must pay for it through property rates and service charges levied.

Grants and donations through government programmes are another important funding source. Government programmes will usually give grants for bulk infrastructure services and internal infrastructure services where the investment in infrastructure is needed to provide basic services to the poor.

External borrowing is the least desirable source of finance to invest in infrastructure services, simply because borrowings need to be repaid at a cost for Cederberg Municipality's customer base. A Municipality can become over borrowed and needs to guard against this not to burden their customer base in an unsustainable and non-viable manner. However, as indicated from financial ratios, Cederberg Municipality has the capacity to take up external borrowing.

It is clear that grants are becoming the main source of funding of capital expenditure. It also clearly shows that Borrowings is becoming the favourable funding source and clearly indicates that Cederberg Municipality highly depend on Grants from Provincial Treasury and National Treasury.

These reserves need to be rebuilt as from the 2022/23 financial year as indicated. Grant funding fluctuates depending on the success of business plan applications for grant funding from government.

#### Capital Funders

The table below lists the capital funders:

Vote Description	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		Current \	n Term Revenue Framework	& Expenditure			
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Funded by:										
National Government	25 185	25 845	42 237	32 287	55 382	55 382	55 382	48 400	46 223	48 184
Provincial Government	58 845	3 846	-	5	3 160	3 160	3 160	10 000	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	_	-	_	-	_	_	-	-	-
Borrowing	1 835	749	-	15 404	10 800	10 800	10 800	8 600	3 400	-
Internally generated funds	7 532	4 144	2 872	3 565	8 316	8 316	8 316	3 530	1 176	335
Total Capital Funding	93 397	34 584	45 109	51 262	77 658	77 658	77 658	70 530	50 799	48 519

Table 140: Capital Funders

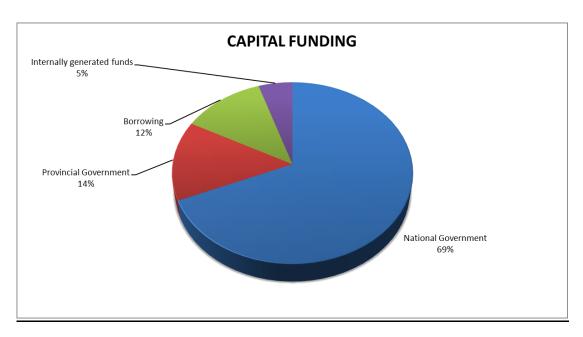


Figure 27: Capital Funders

#### 5.9 TARIFFS

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poor households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. Municipalities should justify in their budget narratives all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2022/23 and pay careful attention to tariff increase across all consumer groups. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment. In addition, municipalities should include a detail of their revenue growth assumptions for the different service charges in the budget narrative.

#### **Property Rates**

Property rates cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process. The municipality's general valuation roll for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2027 was prepared by the appointed valuer. The municipal valuer was requested to make a presentation to all Councillors as well as key stakeholders like farming, major rate payers and chamber of business. All notices were sent for public inspection and objection on the new GV. The objection period is closed 31 March 2022. This is due to the fact that the new GV for implementation effectively 1 July 2022 had increased from R 6.000 billion to R 9.000 billion. It is advised that there be no increase in the rate in a rand but rather an 8.0% decrease is applied in the 2021/22 rate in a rand that is applicable. For the outer years, increases were set as prescribed by Circular 115 which is 4.40% for 2023/24 and 4.50% for 2024/25.

### Water tariff increases

Cederberg Municipality faces similar challenges with regard to water supply, due to aged infrastructure, inadequate maintenance and repairs and the draught that were experienced in the Western few years ago.

Budget Circular 112 & 115 makes specific reference to the fact that the municipality must budget for bulk water purchases as inventory in the 2022/23 MTREF. Water tariffs should be cost reflective and the municipality should ensure that water complies with all applicable quality standards. The water tariff structure must therefore ensure that:

- Water tariffs are fully cost-reflective including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion;
- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

A tariff increase of 4.9% from 1 July 2022 for water is proposed. This is based on input cost assumptions inclusive of the increase in the cost of bulk water from Department of Water Affairs, increased wage bill of 8.5% and the cost of other inputs increasing by between 7.0% and 9.0%. In addition 6 kt water per month will again be granted free of charge to residents who qualify for the indigent subsidy.

### Sale of electricity and impact of tariff Increases

NERSA has announced the revised bulk electricity pricing structure. The Municipality has embarked on a cost reflective study for electricity and tariffs have been submitted to NERSA for approval. However, NERSA indicated that it would need six months to review the proposed structure and on approval it would then be considered for the 2023/24 financial year.

The 7.47% increase as prescribed by NERSA will be effective from 01 July 2022. This makes it difficult to offset the Eskom bulk tariff of 9.6% and to recover the additional cost components such as the increase in the wage bill, general expenditure and increased maintenance and material cost for the 2022/2023 financial year. The continued above average increase in electricity prices has resulted in a downward trend in the average consumption patterns of consumers in an attempt to mitigate the effect of the increased cost of electricity resulting in a negative impact on the municipal electricity revenue. The electricity department has completed the SSEG policy and Renewable Energy Policy which has been submitted with the draft budget and workshopped with Council.

Registered indigents as well as sub-economic consumers will again be granted 50 kWh per month free of charge.

#### Sanitation and impact of tariff Increases

A tariff increase of 9.0 % for sanitation from 1 July 2022 is proposed. The increase in tariffs can also be ascribed to rising wage cost, the increase in electricity used in purification and pumping processes, the increase in fuel prices and the general increase in the price of goods and services as a result of the pandemic. It must also be emphasized that the municipality must ensure that <u>purification processes complies with quality standards</u>. A cost reflective exercise was also performed for sanitation as with the water services. The MAYCO considered the study and deliberated on the proposal given by administration. The proposal was to do away with the current structure for charging per point of connection (number of toilets) and introduce the

percentage of water usage as a flat charge rate for sanitation. This is due to the unavailability of data for number of connection points on each property. The percentage of water usage structure would have meant an average increase of 26.0% if an 80.0% of water usage was applied.

However, considering that Council has appointed a service provider for the data cleansing and also revenue enhancement, MAYCO opted to continue with the point of connection and complete the cost reflective tariff only in the following financial year.

### Refuse Removal and impact of tariff Increases

It was a requirement in budget Circular 66 and 67 that municipalities should strive to budget for a moderate surplus in order to ensure that the required funding levels are maintained and to ensure that the provision for the rehabilitation of the land fill site is cash backed. Currently solid waste removal is operating at a loss. The Municipality is currently in a process to close the Graafwater landfill site and it is therefore of essence that sufficient funds are available for the rehabilitation of the landfill site. No cost reflective study was done for solid waste. It is planned for the 2023/24 financial year.

A 9.0% per cent increase in the waste removal tariff is proposed from 1 July 2022. The higher increase is not only necessary to provide for sufficient reserves, but also to fund the additional operational and capital cost associated with the purchase of the two new refuse compactors in the 2021/22 financial year.

### PROPERTY RATES

PROPERTY RATES	2021 - 2022	% Increase	2022 - 2023	2023 - 2024	2024 - 2025
RATES REBATES and EXEMPTIONS  1. Posidential / In terms of continue S. of the Policy Demontic improved execution (available services) unliked at					
Residential (In terms of section 6 of the Rates Policy; Domestic improved properties (excluding garages), valued at R100 000 and below are exempted from the payment of property rates.     Agriculture Rebate: (only bona fide farmers shall be rated at a rate determined by applying the prevailing ratio as	R 100 000		R 100 000	R 100 000	R 100 000
prescribed by Rates Ratio Regulation)	75%		75%	75%	75%
2.1. Proof of bona fide farming from SARS is required to request a change of category from other to Agricultural.     3. Municipal property 100% excempted	100%		100%	100%	100%
<ol> <li>Indigent households: Relating to taxpayer with income of less than tripple the State subsidy (Income represents that of registered owner of the household) - for Indigent households only</li> </ol>	40%		40%	40%	40%
5. New business incentive rebate means a rebate granted, on a declining scale, on a property used for a new business brought to the Cederberg municipal area. The definition excludes existing business where: 5.1. change of ownership occurred			20%	20%	20%
5.2. name change occurred					
5,3 current business operations are expanded Pensioners- Relevant sliding scales:					
<ol> <li>Taxpayers with income between R0 - R5 500 per month (Represents income of the entire household and taxpayer is restricted to only one ordinarily place of residence. The taxpayer must be older than 60 years of age.) Must be a pensioner</li> </ol>	40%		40%	40%	40%
<ol> <li>Taxpayers with income between R5 501- R6 500 per month (Represents income of the entire household and taxpayer is restricted to only one ordinarily place of residence. The taxpayer must be older than 60 years of age.) Must be a pensioner.</li> </ol>	20%		20%	20%	20%
<ol> <li>Taxpayers with income of more than R6 501 per month (Represents income of the entire household and taxpayer is restricted to only one ordinarily place of residence. The taxpayer must be older than 60 years of age and must be a pensioner.</li> </ol>	10%		10%	10%	10%
Pota Catagoriae - Patas Amandmant Act 2014					
Rate Categories - Rates Amendment Act 2014					
Residential Properties  Residential Improved properties	R 0.01455976	-8%	R 0.01339498	R 0.01398436	R 0.01461366
Residential vacant properties	R -	-076	R 0.01339498	R 0.01398436 R 0.01398436	R 0.01461366 R 0.01461366
Self Sustainable towns without municipal services outside municipal towns. (Residential in GV) (no R100 000 free)		-8%	R 0.00334874	R 0.00349609	R 0.00365341
Sen sustainable towns without municipal services outside municipal towns. (Residential in GV) (no K 100 000 nee)	0.0030394	-076	K 0.00334674	0.00349009	0.00303341
Agricultural Properties					
Agricultural (Ratio in relation to residential property being the Ratio of 1:0.25)	R 0.00363994	-8%	R 0.00334874	R 0.00349609	R 0.00365341
Public Benefits Organisation (PBO)	R 0.00363994	-8%	R 0.00334874	R 0.00349609	R 0.00365341
Business Properties					
·	D 0.04000000	00/	R 0.01731745	D 0.04007040	D 04000000
Business & Commercial (No Rebate)	R 0.01882332	-8% -8%		R 0.01807942 R 0.01807942	R 0.01889300 R 0.01889300
Commercial Vacant Industrial Properties	R 0.01882332 R 0.01882332	-8%	R 0.01731745  R 0.01731746	R 0.01807942 R 0.01807942	
Industrial vacant properties	R -	-070	R 0.01731746	R 0.01807943	R 0.01889300
made tal vaccini propertico			0.01701710	0.01007010	0.0100000
Public Service Purpose (Government):					
Hospitals or clinics; schools, pre-schools, early childhood development centres or further education and training colleges: national and provincial libraries and archives; police stations; correctional facilities; or courts of law	R 0.01882332	-8%	R 0.01731745	R 0.01807942	R 0.01889300
Impermissble Properties					
Place of Worship - Church	100% Exempted		100% Exempted	100% Exempted	100% Exempted
Place of Worship - Religious Venue - Residential	R 0.01455976	-8%	R 0.01339498	R 0.01398436	R 0.01461365
Old Age Homes (must annually apply on prescribed forms for the rebate at municipal offices)	100% Exempted		100% Exempted	100% Exempted	100% Exempted
Municipal	100% Exempted		100% Exempted	100% Exempted	100% Exempted
National Monuments	100% Exempted		100% Exempted	100% Exempted	100% Exempted
Protected Areas/ Nature Reserves	100% Exempted		100% Exempted	100% Exempted	100% Exempted
Public Service Infrastructure: (May no be rated on the first 30% of market value in terms of section 17 (1)(a) of the MPRA)	R 0.00363994	-8%	R 0.00334874	R 0.00349609	R 0.00365341

The prohibition on the levying of rates on public service infrastructure referred to in section 17(1))(a) of the MPRA must be phased in over a period of five municipal financia years, with effect from the date of commencement of this Act.				
Penalty Fee				
A penalty fee is applicable to accommodation establishments who fail to register with the municipality.	0.00	200.00	208.80	218.20
Interim Valuation Fee				
An interim valuation request fee in respect of interim valuations submitted outside the prescribed objection period(s) will be				
payable and proof of payment must accompany the said interim form	0.00	250.00	261.00	272.75

Table 141: Property Rates

### WATER

WATER RATES*	2021- 2022	% Increase	2022- 2023	2023- 2024	2024- 2025
DOMESTIC / RESIDENTIAL CONSUMERS					
Domestic Tariffs (Indigent) (Level 1 - Not Drought Season)					
Residential					
0 - 6kl subsidised	-	-	-	-	-
7 - 15 kilolitre 16 - 30 kilolitre	9.22 11.53	4.9% 4.9%	9.67 12.09	10.10 12.63	10.55 13.20
31 - 45 kilolitre	13.46	4.9%	14.12	14.74	15.40
> 46 kilolitre	22.96	4.9%	24.09	25.14	26.28
Democratic Territor (I event 4 - Net Decounts Concern)			I		
Domestic Tariffs (Level 1 - Not Drought Season)			- 1	- 1	
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
Residential Consumer					
Per kilolitre, per month					
0 - 15 kilolitre	9.23	4.9%	9.68	10.11	10.56
16 - 30 kilolitre	11.33	4.9%	11.89	12.41	12.97
31 - 45 kilolitre > 46 kilolitre	13.16 22.86	4.9% 4.9%	13.81 23.98	14.41 25.04	15.06 26.16
please note that a daily tariff is used when calculating the monthly consumption account	22.00	1.070	20.00	20.01	20.10
Domestic Tariffs (Level 2 - Drought Season Tariff; 45% - Clanwilliam Dam / Jan Dissels River					
System			ı		
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
busic offarge (1 c) 1 lot)	100.27	070	124.40	125.52	100.77
Residential users					
Per kilolitre, per month 0-6 kilolitre (Subsidised)	13.16	4.9%	13.80	14.41	15.06
0 - 15 kilolitre	16.29	4.9%	17.09	17.84	18.64
16 - 30 kilolitre	19.24	4.9%	20.18	21.07	22.02
31 - 45 kilolitre > 46 kilolitre	26.07 30.44	4.9% 4.9%	27.35 31.93	28.56 33.34	29.84 34.84
Domestic Tariffs (Level 3 - Emergency Tariffs; 15% - Clanwilliam Dam / Jan Dissels River System					
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
Residential users					
Per kilolitre, per month					
0-6 kilolitre (Subsidised) 0 - 15 kilolitre	16.29	4.9%	17.09	17.84	18.64
16 - 30 kilolitre	26.07	4.9%	27.35	28.55	29.84
31 - 45 kilolitre	32.01	4.9%	33.58	35.06	36.63
> 46 kilolitre	171.30	4.9%	179.69	187.60	196.04
COMMERCIAL, BUSINESS, INDUSTRY CONSUMERS					
Commercial Tariffs (Level 1 - No Drought Season)					
Basic Charge (Per Business Unit)	211.57	-8%	194.64	203.21	212.35
Business (0 - 30 kl) Business (> 30 kl)	13.16 16.29	4.9% 4.9%	13.80 17.09	14.41 17.84	15.06 18.64
Commercial Tariffs (Level 2 - Drought Season Tariff; 45% - Clanwilliam dam / Jan Dissels	16.29	4.9%	17.09	17.84	18.04
River system)					
Basic Charge (Per Business Unit)	211.57	-8%	194.64	203.21	212.35
Business (0 - 30 kl)	19.24		20.18	21.07	22.02
Business (> 30 kl)	26.07	4.9%	27.35	28.55	29.84
Commercial Tariffs (Level 3 - No Drought Season Tariff; 15% - Clanwilliam dam / Jan Dissels River system)	211.57	-8%	194.64	203.21	212.35
Basic Charge (Per Business Unit)	211.57	-8%	194.64	203.21	212.35
Business (0 - 30 kl)	32.01	4.9%	33.58	35.06	36.63
Business (> 30 kl)	171.30		179.69	187.60	196.04

SPECIAL CONSUMERS					
Hotel & Holiday Accommodation Tarriffs (Level 1 - Not Drought Season)					
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	180.00	-8%	165.60	172.89	180.67
Institute (0-15 kl)	7.13	4.9%	7.48	7.81	8.16
Institute (16 - 30 kl)	8.91	4.9%	9.35	9.76	10.20
Institute (31 - 45 kl)	12.59	4.9%	13.21	13.79	14.41
Institute (> 46 kl)	18.88	4.9%	19.81	20.68	21.61
Hotel & Holiday Accommodation Tarriffs (Level 2 - Drought Season Tariff; 45% - Clanwilliam					
dam / Jan Dissels River system)			<b>-</b>		
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	180.00	-8%	165.60	172.89	180.67
T. 65 4 (0.4510	40.00	4.007	47.00		10.01
Institute (0-15 kl)	16.29	4.9%	17.09	17.84	18.64
Institute (16 - 30 kl)	19.24	4.9%	20.18	21.07	22.02
Institute (31 - 45 kl)	26.07	4.9%	27.35	28.55	29.84
Institute (> 46 kl)	30.44	4.9%	31.93	33.34	34.84
Hotel & Holiday Accommodation Tarriffs (Level 3 - Emergency Tariffs; 15% - Clanwilliam dam / Jan Dissels River system)					
Pagin Charge (Par Blat)	100.00	00/	165.60	172.90	190.67
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	180.00	-8%	165.60	172.89	180.67
Institute (0-15 kl)	16.29	4.9%	17.09	17.84	18.64
Institute (0-15 ki)	26.07	4.9%	27.35	28.55	29.84
Institute (16 - 30 Kl) Institute (31 - 45 kl)	32.01	4.9%	33.58	28.55 35.06	29.84 36.63
Institute (> 46 kl)	171.30	4.9%	179.69	187.60	196.04
ITISHILITE (> 40 KI)	171.30	4.9%	179.09	107.00	190.04
OTHER CONSUMERS					
OTTER CONSONIERS					
Old Age Homes and Churches (Level 1 - No Drought Season)					
Old Age Homes and Ondrones (Level 1 - No Drought Geason)					
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
Basic Charge (Fer Flot)	133.27	-070	124.45	129.92	133.77
Per Kilolitre (Per Month)					
Instutute (0 - 15 kl)	7.48	4.9%	7.85	8.19	8.56
Institute (16 - 30 kl)	9.35	4.9%	9.81	10.24	10.70
Institute (30 - 45 kl)	13.22	4.9%	13.87	14.48	15.13
Institute (> 46 kl)	19.83	4.9%	20.80	21.71	22.69
Instatute (> 40 Kl)	19.05	4.576	20.00	21.71	22.00
Old Age Homes and Churches (Level 2 - Drought Season Tariff; 45% - Clanwilliam dam / Jan Dissels River system)					
Paris Channe (Par Blat)	405.07	00/	404.45	400.00	405.77
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
Des Marine (Des Marris)					
Per Kilolitre (Per Month)	40.00	4.00/	47.00	47.04	40.04
Institute (0 - 15 kl)	16.29	4.9%	17.09	17.84	18.64
Instutute (16 - 30 kl)	19.24	4.9%	20.18	21.07	22.02
Institute (30 - 45 kl)	26.07	4.9%	27.35	28.55	29.84
Instutute (> 46 kl)	30.44	4.9%	31.93	33.34	34.84
Old Age Homes and Churches (Level 3 - Emergency Tariiff; 15% - Clanwilliam dam / Jan Dissels River system)					
Pagio Charge (Per Blat)	405.07	00/	404.45	400.00	405 77
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
Per Kilolitre (Per Month)					_
Instutute (0 - 15 kl)	16.29	4.9%	17.09	17.84	18.64
	26.07		27.35	28.55	
Institute (16 - 30 kl)		4.9%			29.84
Institute (30 - 45 kl)	32.01	4.9%	33.58	35.06 197.60	36.63
Instutute (> 46 kl)	171.30	4.9%	179.69	187.60	196.04
Schools, Hostels, Day Care & Hospital (Level 1 - Not Drought Season)					
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
	700767	-	10		
Per Kilolitre (Per Month)					
Instutute (0 - 15 kl)	7.49	4.9%	7.86	8.20	8.57
Institute (16 - 30 kl)	9.36	4.9%	9.82	10.25	10.71
Institute (30 - 45 kl)	13.22	4.9%	13.87	14.48	15.13
Institute (> 46 kl)	19.83	4.9%	20.80	21.72	22.69
V. 15 MJ	10.00		20.00	21.72	22.00

Schools, Hostels, Day Care & Hospital (Level 2 - Drought Season Tariff; 45% - Clanwilliam dam / Jan Dissels River system)					
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
Per Kilolitre (Per Month)					
Instutute (0 - 15 kl)	16.29	4.9%	17.09	17.84	18.64
Instutute (16 - 30 kl)	19.24	4.9%	20.18	21.07	22.02
Instutute (30 - 45 kl)	26.07	4.9%	27.35	28.55	29.84
Instutute (> 46 kl)	30.44	4.9%	31.93	33.34	34.84
Schools, Hostels, Day Care & Hospital (Level 3 - Emergency Tariiff; 15% - Clanwilliam dam / Jan Dissels River system)					
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
Per Kilolitre (Per Month)					
Instutute (0 - 15 kl)	16.29	4.9%	17.09	17.84	18.64
Instutute (16 - 30 kl)	26.07	4.9%	27.35	28.55	29.84
Instutute (30 - 45 kl)	32.01	4.9%	33.58	35.06	36.63
Instutute (> 46 kl)	171.30	4.9%	179.69	187.60	196.04
Sport Club, Golf Club & Sport Ground (Level 1 - Not Dought Season)					
David Ohanna (Dav Diat)	405.07	0.00/	404.45	400.00	405.77
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8.0%	124.45	129.92	135.77
Sport - Flat Rate	5.70	4.9%	5.98	6.24	6.52
Water to Golf Course	14.44	4.9%	15.15	15.81	16.53
Traid to con course			10.10	10.01	10.00
Sport Club, Golf Club & Sport Ground (Level 2 - Drought Season Tariff; 45% - Clanwilliam dam / Jan Dissels River system)					
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
Datio Onal ge (1 or 1 lot)	100.27	070	124.40	120.02	100.77
Leisure - Flat Rate	13.16	4.9%	13.80	14.41	15.06
Water to Golf Course	22.96	4.9%	24.09	25.14	26.28
Sport Club, Golf Club & Sport Ground (Level 3 - Emergency Tariiff; 15% - Clanwilliam dam / Jan Dissels River system)					
Pasia Chausa (Pau Plat)	405.07	-8%	124.45	120.00	105.77
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	135.27	-8%	124.45	129.92	135.77
Leisure - Flat Rate	13.16	4.9%	13.80	14.41	15.06
Water to Golf Course	22.96	4.9%	24.09	25.14	26.28
Water to Goil Course	22.90	4.976	24.09	25.14	20.20
AGRICULTURE & CONSTRUCTION SITE					
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	120.00	-8%	110.40	115.26	120.44
Formula 0 Occupios (o. 0014)	8.41	4.9%	8.82	9.21	9.62
Farmers & Construction (0 - 60kl)	15.37	4.9%		16.83	
Farmers & Construction (> 60kl)	15.37	4.9%	16.12	10.63	17.59
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	120.00	-8%	110.40	115.26	120.44
LBFC - Brackish Water Borehole (0 - 60kl)	8.41	4.9%	8.82	9.21	9.62
LBFC - Brackish Water Borehole (0 - 60kl)  LBFC - Brackish Water Borehole (> 60kl)	15.37	4.9%	16.12	16.83	17.59
LDI O - DIACKISH WAREL DUTEHUR (> OUKI)	15.37	4.9%	10.12	10.03	17.59
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	37.87	-8%	34.84	36.37	38.01
Irrigation ditch water per 2 000m² or part thereof	-	-	-		
COVEDNMENT MUNICIPAL					
GOVERNMENT, MUNICIPAL					
Municipal - Flat Rate	14.20	4.9%	14.90	15.55	16.25
Government - Flat Rate	14.44	4.9%	15.15	15.81	16.53
- Actions	1-1.4-1		10.10	10.01	10.00

WATER AVAILABILITY					
W	101.15	00/	444.40	110.50	404.04
Water avialability (per month) Basic Charge	124.45	-8%	114.49	119.53	124.91
Water connection:					
New Connection					
New Connection  New Connection Water (15 mm) shorter than 3 meters	3 534.85	4.9%	3 708.05	3 871.21	4 045.41
New Connection Water (15 mm) shorter than 3 meters  New Connection Water (22 mm) shorter than 3 meters	4 292.15	4.9%	4 502.47	4 700.58	4 912.10
New Connection Water (25mm) shorter than 3 meters	4 923.62	4.9%	5 164.87	5 392.13	
New Connection Water (50 mm) shorter than 3 meters	10 856.22	4.9%	11 388.18	11 889.26	12 424.27
New Connection (Road Crossing)	4 165.19	4.576	4 415.10	4 609.36	4 816.78
New Connection (Notations)	4 103.13		4 413.10	4 003.30	4 010.70
Reconnection	181.77	4.9%	190.67	199.06	208.02
Repair of water leakages within private property	Actual cost + 25%		Actual cost + 25%	Actual cost + 25%	Actual cost + 25%
Testing of meters	181.77	4.9%	190.67	199.06	208.02
Move of water meters	Actual cost + 25%		Actual cost + 25%	Actual cost + 25%	
Wove of water meters	ACtual Cost + 25%		Actual Cost + 25%	Actual Cost + 25%	
Filling of Swimming pool (Using Municipal Equipment)	14.43	4.9%	15.14	15.81	16.52
Irrigation ditch water (Clanwilliam) Per Year					
Irrigation ditch water per 2 000 m³ or part thereof	437.06	4.9%	458.48	478.65	500.19
irrigation ditch water per 2 000 m or part thereor	437.00	4.570	430.40	476.03	300.19
Cost per unit					
LBFC Slide Construction - Brackish Water Borehole	8.41	4.9%	8.83	9.21	9.63
Other					
Tampering with meter (Fine- 1st time) (non-indigent case)	1 495.07	4.9%	1 568.32	1 637.33	1 711.01
Tampering with meter (Fine- 2nd time) (non-indigent case)	2 242.60	4.9%	2 352.49	2 456.00	2 566.51
Tampering with meter (Fine- 3rd time) (culprit should be prosecuted)	2 990.13	4.9%	3 136.65	3 274.66	3 422.02
Tampering with meter (Fine- 1st time) (Indigent case)	705.22	4.9%	739.78	772.33	807.08
Tampering with meter (Fine- 2nd time) (Indigent case)	1 057.83	4.9%	1 109.66	1 158.49	1 210.62
Tampering with meter (Fine- 2rd time) (Malgerit case)	1 410.44	4.9%	1 479.55	1 544.65	1 614.16
TEMPORARY USERS/ CONNECTIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION			_	,	,
Fixed once off connection fee	3 534.94	4.9%	3 708.15	3 871.31	4 045.51
Flat rate per kiloliter	16.29	4.9%	17.08	17.84	18.64
Bulk purchases by contractors per kl (own transport)	26.89	4.9%	28.21	29.45	30.77
Previous District Municipal Areas: Residential					
0 - 15 kl	8.14	4.9%	8.54	8.92	9.32
16 - 30 kl	9.32	4.9%	9.77	10.20	
31 - 45 kl	11.20	4.9%	11.75	12.26	12.82
46 kl and more	17.91	4.9%	18.79	19.62	20.50
Proefplaas(Government/ Agriculture)	14.44	4.9%	15.15	15.82	16.53
WATER TO GOLF COURSE	14.44	4.9%	15.15	15.82	16.53
WATER TO COLI COUNCE	14.44	7.070	13.13	13.02	10.55

Table 142: Water Tariff

### REFUSE

REFUSE REMOVAL RATES*	2021 - 2022	% INCREASE	2022 - 2023	2023 - 2024	2024 - 2025
Basic Charge (Indigent clients excluded) (Infrastructure levy Households) (Per Plot)	27.69	9%	30.18	31.51	32.92
Basic Charge (Businesses) (Infrastructure levy Business) (Per Business Unit)	217.66	9%	237.25	247.69	258.84
Households: once per week	115.39	9%	125.78	131.31	137.22
Businesses: once per week	128.57	9%	140.14	146.31	152.89
2 times per week	236.02	9%	257.26	268.58	280.67
3 times per week	359.77	9%	392.15	409.40	427.82
4 times per week	487.91	9%	531.82	555.22	580.21
More than 4 times per week	620.49	9%	676.34	706.10	737.87
Special Rates (Fixed tariffs)					
Schools	219.81	9%	239.60	250.14	261.40
School residences	328.86	9%	358.45	374.23	391.07
Church and halls	110.79	9%	120.76	126.07	131.75
Nursary schools	110.79	9%	120.76	126.07	131.75
Hospital	328.86	9%	358.45	374.23	391.07
Old age homes	650.67	9%	709.24	740.44	773.76
Refuse removal of businesses where business requires refuse to be removed more than	1				
once a week and no black bags provided					
All businesses	5 513.59	9%	6 009.81	6 274.24	6 556.58
				-	
Construction rubble per cart	814.56	9%	887.87	926.93	968.65
Garden rubble per cart	406.70	9%	443.30	462.81	483.64
Residential rubble/ refuse dumped at municipal Landfill sites - per cart	173.31	9%	188.91	197.22	206.09
Businesses rubble/ refuse dumped at municipal Landfill sites - per cart	647.02	9%	705.26	736.29	769.42
Cleaning of plots (where the municipality clean a plot on request from owner or where the					
municipality must do it to prevent a fire or health risk. Will be charged to owners acc.)	882.73	9%	962.17	1 004.51	1 049.71
Waste removal outside municipal area: KM rate.	10.69	9%	11.65	12.16	12.71
	1		50		
Per Removal (per wheelie bin, per month regardless of number of removals ) outside					
municipal area	497.74	9%	542.53	566.40	591.89
Rate per km outside municipal area	10.17	9%	11.08	11.57	12.09
Residents Refuse Removal Elandskloof: 4 x R25 per household per month	122.47	9%	133.49	139.37	145.64
Replacement of Wheelie Bin (New)	_		710.00	741.24	774.60

Table 143: Refuse Tariff

### **SEWERAGE**

SEWAGE RATES*	2021 - 2022	% INCREASE	2022 - 2023	2023 - 2024	2024 - 2025
Availability Fees Availability Fees (yearly)	1 414.41	9%	1 541.71	1 600 55	1 681.97
Availability Fees (yearly)	1 414.41	9%	1 541.71	1 609.55	1 001.97
Basic Charge (Per Plot)	35.73	9%	38.95	40.66	42.49
Connection Fees					
Sewage Connection Fee	2 083.15	9%	2 270.64	2 370.55	2 477.22
Sewage Connection Fee (a road crossing)	6 312.38	9%	6 880.50	7 183.24	7 506.49
Cowana blackana					
Sewage blockage Within working hours	224.41	9%	244.60	255.37	266.86
After hours	492.63	9%	536.97	560.60	585.82
Weekends/ public holidays	559.24	9%	609.57	636.40	665.03
·					
Flush Toilets					
Households	4=0.04	201			
Standard levy	178.81	9%	194.91	203.48	212.64
Businesses and Industrial					
1-3 Toilets	178.81	9%	194.91	203.48	212.64
More than 3 Toilets (per additional toilet)	59.61	9%	64.97	67.83	70.89
<u> </u>					
Hotels and Flats					
Per toilet	119.22	9%	129.95	135.67	141.77
				ı	ı
Schools and Hostels Per toilet	F7 20	9%	62.54	65.29	68.23
rei tollet	57.38	976	02.54	05.29	06.23
Old age homes					
Per toilet	57.38	9%	62.54	65.29	68.23
Special Rates (Fixed Tariffs)					
All churches and halls	442.82	9%	482.68	503.91	526.59
SAPS	1 826.88	9%	1 991.30	2 078.92	2 172.47
Hospital	1 550.77	9%	1 690.34	1 764.72	1 844.13
Wine Cellars	1 429.21	9%	1 557.84	1 626.38	1 699.57
Goede Hoop Citrus Corporation					
Head office	962.46	9%	1 049.08	1 095.24	1 144.53
Residence	2 771.70	9%	3 021.15	3 154.08	3 296.01
Warehouse	7 208.85	9%	7 857.64	8 203.38	8 572.53
Kampong	3 609.68	9%	3 934.55	4 107.67	4 292.52
LBFC Slide Construction					
Fixed Amount	1 230.69	9%	1 341.45	1 400.47	1 463.49
90% of water usage	1.49	9%	1.62	1.70	1.77
Indigent cases	Fully subsidized		Fully subsidized	Fully subsidized	Fully subsidized
Custian tanks now load					
Suction tanks per load Within working hours					
Single Load	122.43	9%	133.45	139.32	145.59
Double Load	232.71	9%	253.65	264.81	276.73
Outside Town area	663.61	9%	723.34	755.16	789.15
Rate per km outside Town area	10.39	9%	11.33	11.82	12.36
	•				
After hours, weekends and public holidays	222.21	201	=====		
Single Load	663.61	9%	723.34	755.16	789.15
Double Load Outside Town area	875.89	9% 9%	954.72 954.72	996.73 996.73	1 041.58 1 041.58
Rate per km outside town area	875.89 10.43	9%	11.37	11.87	12.40
reace per kin outside town area	10.40	370	11.57	11.07	-
Outside Contracter to dump sewerage at Mun. Works					
Single load	308.99	9%	336.80	351.62	367.44
Dubble load	556.18	9%	606.24	632.91	661.39
	000.10				
	1			I	
Application for Bulk Sewerage Connections	actual cost + 25%		actual cost + 25%	actual cost + 25%	actual cost + 25%
Application for Bulk Sewerage Connections Per kiloliter	Ī	9%	actual cost + 25% 70.41	actual cost + 25% 73.51	actual cost + 25% 76.82
Per kiloliter	actual cost + 25%	9%			
Per kiloliter Industrial Effluent Tariff	actual cost + 25%	9%			
Per kiloliter  Industrial Effluent Tariff Industrial Effluent	actual cost + 25%	9%			
Per kiloliter  Industrial Effluent Tariff Industrial Effluent effluent from water intensive industries such as abattoirs, winery's,	actual cost + 25%	9%	70.41	73.51	76.82
Per kiloliter  Industrial Effluent Tariff Industrial Effluent	actual cost + 25%	9%		73.51 R7,31/KG COD	76.82 R7,64/KG COD

Table 144: Sewerage Tariff

### **ELECTRICITY**

	2021/22	% Increase	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	2021/22	% increase	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
ELECTRICITY RATES*					
Domestic customers					
Conventional meters Basic (Single phase) - (R/month)	200 0000		ensionele me	1	40E 140E
Basic (Single phase) - (R/month)	398.9089 597.2830	7.47% 7.47%	428.7074 641.9000	460.7318 689.8499	495.1485 741.3817
Capacity (R/Amp/phase/month)	337.2030	7.4770	041.3000	003.0433	741.5017
Energy (R/kWh)	2.0909	7.47%	2.2471	2.4149	2.5953
(1 to 50 units + Basic per calender month for free/ not transferrable) (Indigents only)					
Prepaid meters Indigent 20 Amp					
Electricity Indigent (R/kWu) 51 - 100 kWu/month.	1.5504	7.47%	1.6663	1.7907	1.9245
(1st 50 units per calender month free- not transferable) (only Indigent cases)					
Prepaid meters: 20 Amp single phase		1	T		T
Energy (R/kWh)	2.4833	7.47%	2.6688	2.8681	3.0824
Pre-paid: 1 phase >20 Amp 1 phase; all 3 phase.					
Basic - (R/month)	63.3079	7.47%	68.0371	73.1194	78.5814
Capacity (R/Amp/phase/month)	4.8170	7.47%	5.1768	5.5635	5.9791
Energy (R/kWh)	2.1649	7.47%	2.3266	2.5004	2.6872
Minimum purchase per transaction R20.00					
Availability Fee					
Availability fee (Empty plots- levy per month))	266.1824	7.47%	286.0662	307.4354	330.4008
Ducinosa sustanesas					
Business customers Conventional meters			I		
Basic - (R/month)	715.2422	7.47%	768.6708	826.0905	887.7995
Basic (Three phase) - (R/month)	759.8823	7.47%	816.6456	877.6490	943.2094
Energy (R/kWh)	2.3030	7.47%	2.4751	2.6599	2.8586
Pre-payment 20 Amp 1 phase	2.7848	7.47%	2 0020	2 2464	2.4566
Energy (R/kWh)	2.7848	7.47%	2.9928	3.2164	3.4566
Pre-payment >20 Amp 1 phase & all 3 phase					
Basic - (R/month)	64.4859	7.47%	69.3030	74.4800	80.0436
Capacity (R/Amp/phase/month)	4.8444	7.47%	5.2062	5.5951	6.0131
Energy (R/kWh)	2.3735	7.47%	2.5508	2.7413	2.9461
Low voltage Farmers					
Basic - (R/month)	799.0267	7.47%	858.7140	922.8599	991.7976
Capacity (R/Amp/phase/month)					
Energy (R/kWh)	2.4262	7.47%	2.6074	2.8022	3.0115
Time Of Use (TOU) tariff Medium Voltage (MV)					
Basic - (R/month)	4971.1374	7.47%	5 342.4813	5741.5647	6170.4596
Demand (R/kVA/m)	89.9492	7.47%	96.6684	103.8896	111.6501
Acces (R/kVA/m)	77.1811	7.47%	82.9465	89.1426	95.8015
Reactive Energy (R/kvarh)	0.1168	7.47%	0.1255	0.1349	0.1449
High Season:					
Peak: (R/kWh)	4.6204	7.47%	4.9655	5.3365	5.7351
Standard: (R/kWh) Off- Peak: (R/kWh)	1.7587	7.47%	1.8901	2.0313	2.1830
OIT- PEAK: (R/KVVD)	1.1082	7.47%	1.1910	1.2800	1.3756
Low Season:	4.0000	7 470/	0.0000	0.4504	
Low Season: Peak: (R/kWh)	1.8636	7.47%	2.0028	2.1524	2.3132
Low Season:	1.8636 1.4051 1.0064	7.47% 7.47% 7.47%	2.0028 1.5101 1.0815	2.1524 1.6229 1.1623	2.3132 1.7441 1.2492

Time Of Use (TOU) tariff Low Voltage (LV)					
Basic - (R/month)	2485.5687	7.47%	2 671.2407	2870.7823	3085.2298
Demand (R/kVA/m)	114.1467	7.47%	122.6734	131.8371	141.6854
Acces (R/kVA/m)	84.8858	7.47%	91.2268	98.0414	105.3651
Reactive Energy (R/kvarh)	0.1168	7.47%	0.1256	0.1350	0.1450
High Season	0.1100	1.1170	0.1200	0.1000	0.1100
Peak: (R/kWh)	5.0334	7.47%	5.4094	5.8135	6.2477
Standard: (R/kWh)	1.8114	7.47%	1.9467	2.0921	2.2484
Off- Peak: (R/kWh)	1.0095	7.47%	1.0849	1.1660	1.2531
Low Season					
Peak: (R/kWh)	1.9195	7.47%	2.0629	2.2170	2.3826
Standard: (R/kWh)	1.4472	7.47%	1.5553	1.6715	1.7964
Off- Peak: (R/kWh)	1.0367	7.47%	1.1141	1.1973	1.2868
Buy Back Rates: All TOU customers					
High Season					
Peak: (R/kWh)	3.9892	7.47%	4.2872	4.6074	4.9516
Standard: (R/kWh)	1.2083	7.47%	1.2985	1.3956	1.4998
Off- Peak: (R/kWh)	0.7554	7.47%	0.8118	0.8724	0.9376
Low Season:					
Peak: (R/kWh)	1.3016	7.47%	1.3989	1.5034	1.6157
Standard: (R/kWh)	0.8954	7.47%	0.9622	1.0341	1.1114
Off- Peak: (R/kWh)	0.5688	7.47%	0.6113	0.6569	0.7060
Schools and hostels, crèches, registered churches			_		
Basic - (R/month)	1169.2183	7.47%	1 256.5589	1350.4238	1451.3005
Capacity (R/Amp/phase/month)					
Energy (R/kWh)	1.8651	7.47%	2.0044	2.1541	2.3150
Sportsclubs: fields and buildings, golfclubs					
Basic - (R/month)	343.4624	7.47%	369.1191	396.6923	426.3252
Capacity (R/Amp/phase/month)	343.4024	7.77	303.1131	330.0323	720.0202
Energy (R/kWh)	1.8651	7.47%	2.0044	2.1541	2.3150
Street lights					
Maintenance charge- (R/luminaire/month)					
Energy (R/kWh)	1.4336	7.47%	1.5407	1.6558	1.7795
Municipal Supplies					
Basic - (R/month)					
Capacity (R/Amp/phase/month)					
Buildings, Sewerage Pumps, Water Pumps: (R/kWh)	2.3411	7.47%	2.5160	2.7039	2.9059
Temporary users					
Electricity (R/kWu)	3.4744	7.47%	3.7340	4.0129	4.3127
If electricity usage cannot be categorised in the above mentioned structure, business rates would be used.			•	•	

<u>Other</u>					
Tampering with meter (Fine- 1st time) (non-indigent case)	1727.5995	7.47%	1 856.6512	1995.3430	2144.3951
Tampering with meter (Fine- 2nd time) (non-indigent case)	2591.3992	7.47%	2 784.9768	2993.0145	3216.5927
Tampering with meter (Fine- 3rd time) (culprit should be prosecuted)	3455.1990	7.47%	3 713.3024	3990.6860	4288.7903
Tampering with meter (Fine- 1st time) (Indigent case)	814.9055	7.47%	875.7789	941.1996	1011.5072
Tampering with meter (Fine- 2nd time) (Indigent case)	1222.3581	7.47%	1 313.6682	1411.7992	1517.2606
Tampering with meter (Fine- 3rd time) (Culptit should be prosecuted)	1629.8108	7.47%	1 751.5577	1882.3990	2023.0142
New Connection					
	Actual cost +		Actual cost +	Actual cost	Actual cost
New Installations	25%		25%	+ 25%	+ 25%
Testing of Meters	-	New	300.00	322.41	346.49
		•			
Reconnection	-	New	100.00	107.47	115.50
		•			

Table 145: Electricity Tariff

#### COST SAVING MEASUREMENTS

- The indigent members of the public should be encouraged to report all water leaks, even on their side of the meter. Early action preventing water losses will result in a slowdown of bad debts.
- The monitoring of overtime and standby must continue.
- Year tenders must be encouraged for all items bought on a regular basis and the contracts must stipulate that no increases in the prices may take place during the contract period. Strict service level agreements must also be entered into whereby non-performance or sub-standard performance will result in non-payment.
- The detailed summaries of telephone expenditure per staff member currently being provided to the Directors should also be provided to the Municipal Manager on a monthly basis.
- Redesign of micro-organisational structure
- More stringent credit control measures to be implemented for collection of outstanding debt
- Review of allowances

### CHAPTER 6

This Chapter deals with the implementation and monitoring of the IDP projects and programmes aimed at achieving the vision of the municipality as set out earlier in this document. The IDP and Budget are implemented through a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). A municipal scorecard is used to measure, monitor, evaluate and report on institutional performance (on a monthly, quarterly, biannual and annual basis). The institutional SDBIP forms the basis of the directorate-based SDBIP and the performance agreements and plans of employees.

#### 6.1 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW

The Performance Management System (PMS) of Cederberg Municipality is intended to provide a comprehensive, step by step planning design that helps the municipality to manage the process of performance planning and measurement effectively. The PMS System serves as primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the municipality's IDP and associated budget.

The communities in the Cederberg municipal area, like all South African citizens, expect high quality service delivery by any municipality. Elected representatives and the administration are continuously challenged to demonstrate that all levels of government are capable and committed to manage and utilise public resources in a way that will enhance economic growth and sustainability. In previous years and under increasingly difficult circumstances, the Cederberg Municipality has demonstrated the ability to deliver quality municipal services at the levels demanded by communities. This is also evidenced by continuous compliance in reporting on organisational performance as well as that of its employees.

The Performance Management System implemented at the municipality is a comprehensive, step by step planning approach helping the municipality to effectively manage performance through planning and measuring indicators. A performance management policy framework was approved by Council which provided for performance implementation, monitoring and evaluation at organisational as well as individual levels. The Performance Management Framework of the Municipality is reflected in the diagram below.

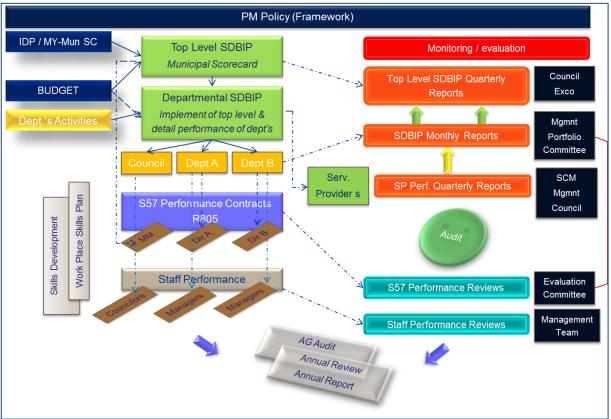


Figure 28: Performance Management System

### STATUS OF CEDERBERG MUNICIPALITY'S PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

In 2009 the Municipal Council approved a Performance Management System and Framework for performance implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the organizational as well as individual levels.

### 6.1.1 Organisational Level

The organisational performance of the municipality is evaluated by means of a municipal scorecard (Top Layer SDBIP) at organisational level and through the service delivery budget implementation plan (SDBIP) at directorate and departmental levels. The municipal scorecard (Top Layer SDBIP) sets out consolidated service delivery targets for senior management and provides an overall picture of performance for the municipality, reflecting performance on its strategic priorities.

The directorate and departmental scorecards (detail SDBIP) capture the performance of each defined directorate or department, unlike the municipal scorecard, which reflects on the strategic priorities of the municipality, the SDBIP provides detail of each outcome for which top management are responsible for, in other words a comprehensive picture of the performance of that directorate/sub-directorate.

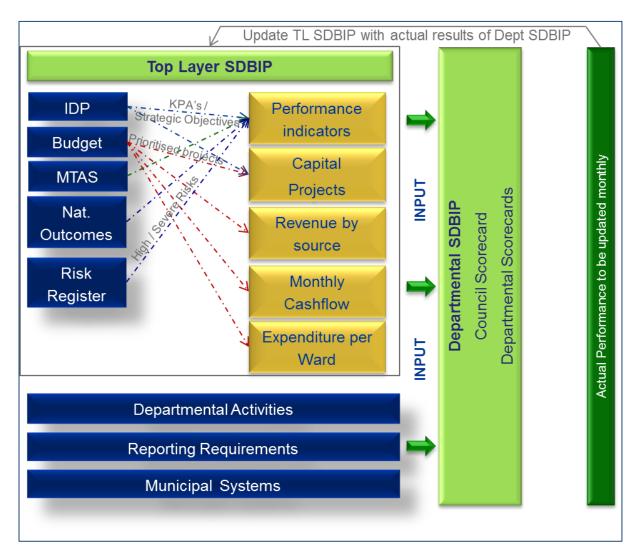


Figure 29: Organisational Performance

### 6.1.2 Individual Level

Cederberg Municipality implements a performance management system for all its senior managers. This has led to a specific focus on service delivery and means that:

- Each manager has to develop a scorecard which is based on the balanced scorecard model.
- At the beginning of each financial year all the Senior Managers (Section 57 employees) sign Performance Agreements.
- Evaluation of each manager's performance takes place at the end of each quarter.

### 6.1.3 Cascading Performance Management to lower levels

It is important to link organisational performance to individual performance and to manage both at the same time, but separately. Although legislation requires that the Municipal Manager, and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager, sign formal performance contracts, it is also a requirement that all employees have performance plans. These must be aligned with the individual performance plan of the head of the directorate and job descriptions.

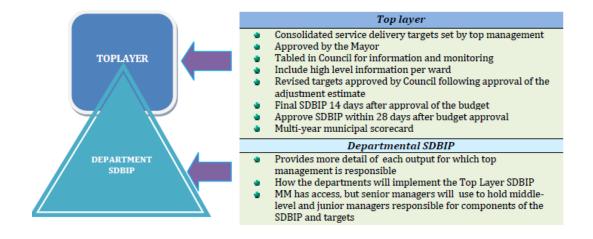
Cederberg Municipality are currently in the process of cascading performance management to lower levels. The Municipality are busy developing a Performance Management Policy and action plan of how the Municipality envisaged to cascade performance management to the lower levels. Department of Local Government is currently assisting the Municipality in this regard.

#### 6.2 KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

Section 38 (a) of the MSA requires Municipalities to set appropriate key performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact, with regard to the community development priorities and objectives set out in its Integrated Development Plan. Section 9 (1) of the Regulations to this Act maintains in this regard, that a Municipality must set key performance indicators, including input indicators, output indicators and outcome indicators in respect of each of the development priorities and objectives.

Every year, as required by Section 12 (1) of the Regulations to the MSA, the Municipality also sets performance targets for each of the key performance indicators. The IDP process and the performance management process must be seamlessly integrated as the Performance Management System serves to measure the performance of the municipality on meeting its development objectives is contained in its Integrated Development Plan.

#### 6.3 THE SDBIP CONCEPT: A PRACTICAL PERSPECTIVE



#### 6.4 PERFORMANCE REPORTING

### 6.4.1 Quarterly Reports

Reports reporting on the performance in terms of the Top Level SDBIP are generated from the system and submitted to Council. This report is published on the municipal website on a quarterly basis.

### 6.4.2 Mid-Year Assessment

The performance of the first 6 months of the financial year should be assessed and reported on in terms of Section 72 of the MFMA. This assessment must include the measurement of performance, the identification of corrective actions and recommendations for the adjustments of KPI's, if necessary. The format of the report must comply with the Section 72 requirements. This report is submitted to Council for approval before 25 January of each year and published on the municipal website afterwards.

### 6.4.3 Legislative Reporting Requirements

Frequency	MSA/MFMA Reporting on PMS	Section
Quarterly reporting	<ul> <li>The Municipal Manager collates the information and drafts the organisational performance report, which is submitted to Internal Audit.</li> <li>The Internal Auditors (IA) must submit quarterly audited reports to the Municipal Manager and to the Performance Audit Committee.</li> <li>The Municipal Manager submits the reports to Council.</li> </ul>	MSA Regulation 14(1)(c)
Bi-annual reporting	<ul> <li>The Performance Audit Committee must review the PMS and make recommendations to Council.</li> <li>The Performance Audit Committee must submit a report to Council Biannually.</li> <li>The Municipality must report to Council at least twice a year.</li> <li>The Accounting Officer must by 25 January of each year assess the performance of the municipality and submit a report to the Mayor, National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury.</li> </ul>	MSA Regulation 14(4)(a) MSA Regulation 14(4)(a) MSA Regulation 13(2)(a) MFMA S72
Annual reporting	<ul> <li>The annual report of a municipality must include the annual performance report and any recommendations of the municipality's Audit Committee. The Accounting Officer of a municipality must submit the performance report to the Auditor-General for auditing within two months after the end of the financial year to which that report relates.</li> <li>The Auditor-General must audit the performance report and submit the report to the Accounting Officer within three months of receipt of the performance report.</li> <li>The Mayor of a municipality must, within seven months after the end of a financial year, table in the municipal council the annual report of the municipality.</li> <li>The Auditor-General may submit the performance report and audit report of a municipality directly to the municipal council, the National Treasury, the relevant Provincial Treasury, the MEC responsible for local government in the province and any prescribed organ of the state.</li> <li>Immediately after an annual report is tabled in the council, the Accounting Officer of the municipality must submit the annual report to the Auditor-General, the relevant Provincial Treasury and the Provincial Department responsible for local government in the province.</li> <li>The council of the municipality must consider the annual report by no later than two months from the date on which the annual report was tabled; adopt an oversight report containing council's comments on the annual report.</li> </ul>	MFMA S121 (3)(c)(j) & MSA S46 MFMA S126 1(a) MFMA S126 (3)(a)(b) MFMA S127(2) MFMA S127 (4)(a) MFMA S127 (5)(b) MFMA S129 (1) MFMA S130 (1) MFMA S134

Frequency	MSA/MFMA Reporting on PMS	Section
	The meetings of a municipal council at which an annual report is to be discussed or at which decisions concerning an annual report are to be taken, must be open to the public and any organ of the state.	
	The Cabinet Member responsible for local government must annually report to Parliament on actions taken by the MEC's for local government to address issues raised by the Auditor-General.	

Table 146: Legislative Reporting Requirements

#### 6.5 RISK MANAGEMENT

Cederberg Municipality drafted a Risk Policy and a Risk Management Implementation Plan and will submit the documents to Council for approval. Risk management forms part of management's core responsibilities and is an integral part of the internal processes of the municipality.

It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate and address risks on a continuous basis before such risks can impact negatively on the municipality's service delivery capacity. When properly executed risk management provides reasonable, but not absolute assurance, that the municipality will be successful in achieving its goals and objectives.

The Risk Management Strategy deals with the major intended and emergent initiatives taken by and involving the utilisation of its resources to reduce risk in the Municipality. This strategy outlines a high-level plan on how the Municipality will go about implementing its Risk Management Policy.

Cederberg has embarked on a strategic risk assessment process, where the following top 10 risks were identified as strategic risks in the Municipality:

Strategic Objective	Risk Area	Risk Description	Risk Background
To facilitate social cohesion, safe and healthy communities	Disaster Management	Covid-19 Pandemic	Community not following Covid-     protocols     Non-adherence to vaccination drives
Implement strategies to			Bulk of Municipality's households are indigent
ensure financial viability and economically	Financial   Viability/Sustainability	Lack of financial viability and economic sustainability	2. High water and electricity losses
sustainability	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,	3. Collection rate not at acceptable levels
	Infrastructure		1. Aged infrastructure and vehicles
Improve and sustain basic service delivery and		Inability to provide timely and effective services to	2. Lack of and/or updated maintenance and master plans
infrastructure development		the community	3. Insufficient budget allocated towards the maintenance of infrastructure and vehicles
Good Governance,			Career Development and personal development lacking
Community Development &	Human Resources	Poor retention of staff to deliver effective services	2. Low levels of staff morale
Public Participation			3. Employees leave organization due to uncompetitive salary levels

Strategic Objective	Risk Area	Risk Description	Risk Background
			4. Inability to attract and retained skilled personnel
Implement strategies to ensure financial viability	Financial	Inability to deliver projects due to lack of financial	Unaffordable co-funding of projects
and economically sustainability	Viability/Sustainability	resources and current government funding model (External funding)	2. Wavers required before submission of fund application to sector departments
Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and			Growth in housing backlogs and informal settlements
inclusive living environment and human settlements i.e. Housing development and informal settlement upgrade	Human Settlements	Uncontrolled growth of informal settlements	Cannot provide basic services to all target sectors
			Insufficient disposal capacity at landfill sites
Implement strategies to ensure financial viability and economically sustainability	Waste Management	Loss of income and / or legal fines for the non-compliance of landfill sites in the region	2. Consumer needs to pay more with regards to tariff costs of waste removal
	staniability in the region		3. Inability to effectively dispose of Solid Waste
Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation	Financial Viability/Sustainability	Cost of compliance, under-fur equitable Share	nded mandates and insufficient
Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation	Human Resources	Outstanding implementation of task evaluation as per new organizational structure	Scarcity of financial and human resources
			1. Scarcity of resources
			2. Unmetered water in informal settlements
Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Water Management	Inability to provide the community with water services	3. Meters not covering all areas in the area
			4. Decapitated infrastructure
			5. Loss of unaccounted for water in the region
			1. Illegal electricity connections
Improve and sustain basic		Risk of power failures and	2. Insufficient staff component to monitor
service delivery and infrastructure development	Electricity	possible safety concerns due to the overloading of the network	3. Establishment of illegal housing of the grid
			4. Supplying houses with electricity outside own plot

Table 147: Strategic Risk

### 6.6 MUNICIPAL SCORECARED

The purpose of strategic performance reporting is to report specifically on the implementation and achievement of IDP outcomes. This section provides an overview of the municipality's strategic intent and deliverables as stated in the IDP.

The Municipal Scorecard is the municipality's strategic plan and shows the strategic alignment between the different documents (IDP, Budget and Performance Agreements).

Below is the Municipal Scorecard with targets:

### SO1: Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects as at 30 June 2023 (Actual amount spent on capital projects/Total amount budgeted for capital projects)X100	% of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects as at 30 June 2023	All	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Support Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Number of formal residential properties that receive piped water (credit and prepaid water) that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network and billed for the service as at 30 June 2023	Number of residential properties which are billed for water or have pre paid meters	All	5 835	5 835	5 835	5 835	5 835
Support Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network (credit and prepaid electrical metering) (Excluding Eskom areas) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2023	Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom areas)	All	7 999	7 999	7 999	7 999	7 999
Support Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal waste water sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) and billed for the service as at 30 June 2023	Number of residential properties which are billed for sewerage	All	4 854	4 854	4 854	4 854	4 854
Support	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is	Number of residential properties which are billed for	All	5 735	5 735	5 735	5 735	5 735

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Services	infrastructure development	removed once per week and billed for the service as at 30 June 2023	refuse removal						
Support Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Provide free basic water to indigent households as per the requirements in the indigent policy as at 30 June 2023	Number of households receiving free basic water	All	2 506	2 506	2 506	2 506	2 506
Support Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as per the requirements in the indigent policy as at 30 June 2023	Number of households receiving free basic electricity	All	2 318	2 318	2 318	2 318	2 318
Support Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as per the requirements in the indigent policy as at 30 June 2023	Number of households receiving free basic sanitation services	All	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323	2 323
Support Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as per the requirements in the indigent policy as at 30 June 2023	Number of households receiving free basic refuse removal	All	2 428	2 428	2 428	2 428	2 428
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved maintenance budget spent for electricity services by 30 June 2023 [(Actual expenditure on maintenance/total approved maintenance budget)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	All	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved maintenance budget spent for roads and stormwater by 30 June 2023 [(Actual expenditure on maintenance/total approved maintenance budget)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	All	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and	90% of the approved maintenance budget spent for	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	All	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
	infrastructure development	waste water by 30 June 2023 [(Actual expenditure on maintenance/total approved maintenance budget)x100]							
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	100% of the MIG grant spent by 30 June 2023 [(Actual expenditure on MIG funding received/total MIG funding received)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	All	100.00%	20.00%	40.00%	70.00%	100.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	95% of the water samples comply with SANS 241 micro biological parameters {(Number of water samples that comply with SANS 241 indicators/Number of water samples tested)x100}	% of water samples complying with SANS 241 micro biological parameters	All	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%	95.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved maintenance budget spent for water by 30 June 2023 [(Actual expenditure on maintenance/total approved maintenance budget)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	All	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Limit unaccounted for water to less than 15% by 30 June 2023 {(Number of Kiloliters Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kiloliters Water Sold (incl free basic water) / Number of Kiloliters Water Purchased or Purified x 100}	% unaccounted water	All	15.00%	15.00%	15.00%	15.00%	15.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Report bi-annually to Council during the 2022/22 financial year on the progress made with the implementation of the regional dump site plan as per agreement	Number of reports submitted	All	2	0	1	0	1

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
		with West Coast DM							
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved INEP budget spent by 30 June 2023 for the bulk electricity upgrade in Clanwilliam [(Total actual expenditure on the project/ Approved capital budget for the project)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	Ward 3	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved capital budget spent by 30 June 2023 to upgrade the Waste Water Treatment Works in Citrusdal [(Total actual expenditure on the project/ Approved capital budget for the project)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	Ward 2	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Support Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Purchase a digger loader and single cab bakkie for Clanwilliam by 30 June 2023	Number of vehicles purchased by 30 June 2023	Ward 3	2	0	0	0	2
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved capital budget spent by 30 June 2023 to construct the Multi Purpose Centre in Graafwater [(Total actual expenditure on the project/ Approved capital budget for the project)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	Ward 4	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved capital budget spent by 30 June 2023 for the upgrade of Roads and Storm Water Infrastructure in Graafwater [(Total actual expenditure on the project/Approved capital budget for the	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	Ward 4	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
		project)x100]							
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved capital budget spent by 30 June 2023 for the upgrade of Clanwilliam WWTW [(Total actual expenditure on the project/Approved capital budget for the project)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	Ward 3	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved capital budget spent by 30 June 2023 to upgrade the Waste Water Treatment Works in Lamberts Bay[(Total actual expenditure on the project/ Approved capital budget for the project)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	Ward 5	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved RBIG budget spent by 30 June 2023 for the Lamberts Bay Regional Water Supply[(Total actual expenditure on the project/ Approved budget for the project)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	Ward 5	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved MIG budget spent by 30 June 2023 for the upgrade of Lamberts Bay Water Network[(Total actual expenditure on the project/ Approved budget for the project)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	Ward 5	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Support Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Purchase 3 LDV (Bakkies) by 30 June 2023	Number of vehicles purchased by 30 June 2023	All	3	0	0	0	3

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved capital budget spent by 30 June 2023 for installation of high mast lights in Elands Bay [(Total actual expenditure on the project/Approved budget for the project)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	Ward 5	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%
Technical Services	Improve and sustain basic service delivery and infrastructure development	90% of the approved capital budget spent by 30 June 2023 procurement of Electricity Equipment[(Total actual expenditure on the project/Approved budget for the project)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	All	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%

### SO2: Financial viability and economically sustainability

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Support Services	Financial viability and economically sustainability	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's service debt obligations as at 30 June 2023 (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Rev	% of debt coverage by 30 June 2023	All	45.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	45.00%

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Support Services	Financial viability and economically sustainability	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2023 (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)	% of outstanding service debtors by 30 June 2023	All	30.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	30.00%
Support Services	Financial viability and economically sustainability	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2023 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excl	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	All	1	0	0	0	1
Support Services	Financial viability and economically sustainability	100% of the Financial Management Grant spent by 30 June 2023 [(Total actual grant expenditure/Total grant allocation received)x100]	% of Financial Management Grant spent by 30 June 2023	All	100.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	100.00%
Support Services	Financial viability and economically sustainability	Submit financial statements to the Auditor-General by 31 August 2022	Approved financial statements submitted to the Auditor-General by 31 August 2022	All	1	1	0	0	0
Support Services	Financial viability and economically sustainability	Achievement of a payment percentage of 91% by 30 June 2023 ((Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100	Payment % achieved by 30 June 2023	All	91.00%	90.00%	90.00%	90.00%	91.00%

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Support Services	Financial viability and economically sustainability	Achieve an unqualified audit opinion for the 2021/22 financial year	Unqualified Audit opinion received	All	1	0	0	1	0
Support Services	Financial viability and economically sustainability	Submit the draft main budget to Council by 31 March 2023	Draft main budget submitted to Council by 31 March 2023	All	1	0	0	1	0
Support Services	Financial viability and economically sustainability	Submit the adjustments budget to Council by 28 February 2023	Adjustment budget submitted to Council by 28 February 2023	All	1	0	0	1	0
Community Services and Public Safety	Financial viability and economically sustainability	Submit a Traffic Fine Revenue enhancement plan to Council by 31 March 2023	Traffic Fine Revenue enhancement plan submitted to Council by 31 March 2023	All	1	0	0	1	0

### SO3: Good Governance, Community Development and Public Participation

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Office of the Municipal Manager	Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation	Develop and submit the risk based audit plan for 2023/24 to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2023	Risk based audit plan submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2023	All	1	0	0	0	1

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Office of the Municipal Manager	Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation	Compile and submit the draft annual report for 2021/22 to Council by 31 January 2023	Draft annual report for 2021/22 submitted to Council by 31 January 2023	All	1	0	0	1	0
Office of the Municipal Manager	Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation	Compile and submit the final annual report and oversight report for 2021/22 to Council by 31 March 2023	Final annual report and oversight report for 2021/22 submitted to Council by 31 March 2023	All	1	0	0	1	0
Office of the Municipal Manager	Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation	Submit the final IDP to Council by 31 May 2023	Final IDP submitted to Council by 31 May 2023	All	1	0	0	0	1
Support Services	Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation	Complete the annual Risk Assessment and submit the strategic and operational risk register to the Risk Committee by 30 June 2023	Strategic and operational risk register submitted to the Risk Committee by 30 June 2023	All	1	0	0	0	1
Support Services	Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation	Address 90% of ICT Audit findings by 30 June 2023	% of Audit findings addressed by 30 June 2023	All	90.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	90.00%
Support Services	Good Governance, Community Development & Public Participation	90% of the approved maintenance budget spent for municipal buildings by 30 June 2023 [(Actual expenditure on maintenance/total approved maintenance budget)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	All	90.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	90.00%

### SO4: Facilitate, expand and nurture sustainable economic growth and eradicate poverty

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Technical Services	Facilitate, expand and nurture sustainable economic growth and eradicate poverty	Create 250 jobs opportunities in terms of EPWP by 30 June 2023	Number of job opportunities created in terms of EPWP by 30 June 2023	All	250	0	0	0	250

# SO5: Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment and human settlements i.e. Housing development and informal settlement upgrade

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Community Services and Public Safety	Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment and human settlements i.e. Housing development and informal settlement upgrade	Construct 178 top structures in Lamberts Bay Pr.No.114 by 30 June 2023	Number of top structures constructed by 30 June 2023	Ward 5	178	0	0	0	178
Community Services and Public Safety	Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment and human settlements i.e. Housing development and informal settlement upgrade	Construct 68 top structures in Citrusdal Pr.No.114 by 30 June 2023	Number of top structures constructed by 30 June 2023	Ward 2	68	0	0	0	68

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Community Services and Public Safety	Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment and human settlements i.e. Housing development and informal settlement upgrade	Service 1 200 site in Clanwilliam IBS (Khayalitsha Block C1 200) by 30 June 2023	Number of top structures constructed by 30 June 2023	Ward 2	1 200	0	0	0	1 200

### SO6: To facilitate social cohesion, safe and healthy communities

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Community Services and Public Safety	To facilitate social cohesion, safe and healthy communities	Complete a feasibility study for the Testing Centre (DLTC) for driving licenses Lambert's Bay and submit to Council by 31 March 2023	Feasibility study submitted to Council by 31 March 2023	Ward 5	1	0	0	1	0

# SO7: Development and transformation of the institution to provide a people-centred human resources and administrative service to citizens, staff and Council

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
Support Services	Development and transformation of the institution to provide a people-centred human	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in	Number of people employed	All	1	0	0	0	1

Responsible Directorate	Strategic Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	Annual Target	Quarter ending September 2022	Quarter ending December 2022	Quarter ending March 2023	Quarter ending June 2023
	resources and administrative service to citizens, staff and Council	compliance with the equity plan as at 30 June 2023							
Support Services	Development and transformation of the institution to provide a people-centred human resources and administrative service to citizens, staff and Council	The percentage of the municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan by 30 June 2023 [(Actual amount spent on training/total operational budget)x100]	% of the municipality's personnel budget on training by 30 June 2023 (Actual amount spent on training/total personnel budget)x100	All	1.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	1.00%
Support Services	Development and transformation of the institution to provide a people-centred human resources and administrative service to citizens, staff and Council	95% of the approved capital budget spent for the IT equipment and software by 30 June 2023 [(Total actual expenditure on the project/Approved capital budget for the project)x100]	% of budget spent by 30 June 2023	All	95.00%	0.00%	20.00%	60.00%	95.00%

Table 148: Municipal Scorecard

### CONCLUSION

In conclusion the IDP Process for Cederberg Municipality was prepared in line with the methodology and approach put forward by the adopted Process Plan. An extensive public participation process was undertaken that included a community survey, and roadshows in all the towns of Cederberg and other meetings. Various public and political mediums were used to announce the 2022/23 IDP process and valuable comments and input were received throughout the process.

The IDP process and development will continue to be dynamic in nature and there are and will remain areas of improvement in this process. Notwithstanding this, positive strides have been made to improve the strategic planning and management to the benefit of Cederberg's community. It is trusted that the IDP and Budget Process have been an assertive effort in directing the Municipality towards the development challenges and needs of our communities.

It should always be borne in mind that "service delivery is a journey not a destination", therefore, constant consultation and engagement with stakeholders and clients should always be maintained to ensure continuous improvement. Cederberg Municipality will therefore ensure that its Annual Budget is guided directly by the priorities identified by the communities which are included in this IDP.

It should be noted that Cederberg Municipality is under financial strain and have put measure in place to mitigate the financial situation. Council decided to focus on the core functions of local, revenue enhancement, implementation of its Credit Control, Debt Collection Policies, cost containment, debt impairment and restructuring of the Macro and Micro Structures.

	LIST OF TABLES	Table 31:	Municipal Wards55
		Table 32:	Strengths and Weaknesses57
Table 1:	Geographical Context9	Table 33:	Opportunities and Threats59
Table 2:	Municipal Wards9	Table 34:	Demographic Profile60
Table 3:	Environmental Context	Table 35:	Demographics of the Municipality62
Table 4:	Biophysical Context	Table 36:	Annual Household Income70
Table 5:	Infrastructure Summary	Table 37:	Free Basic Services to Indigent Households70
Table 6:	Services and Backlogs	Table 38:	Growth Potential and Socio-Economic Needs71
Table 7:	Social Summary14	Table 39:	Ward Councillors79
Table 8:	Demographics of the Municipality	Table 40:	Proportional Councillors
Table 9:	Education Levels	Table 41:	Executive Mayoral Committee
Table 10:	Free Basic Services to Indigent Households 18	Table 42:	Executive Management Team81
Table 11:	Health Care Facilities	Table 43:	Posts in the Organisation82
Table 12:	Social Grants	Table 44:	Number of Employees in the Organisation83
Table 13:	Dwellings	Table 45:	Employee Distribution
Table 14:	GDP of the Municipality21	Table 46:	Positions per Functional Level84
Table 15:	Economic Summary	Table 47:	Employees Training84
Table 16:	Growth Potential and Socio-Economic Needs $\dots 23$	Table 48:	Grant Totals of Cederberg85
Table 17:	Level of Reliance on Grants	Table 49:	Policies and Systems
Table 18:	Employee Related Costs	Table 50:	Policies to be Developed88
Table 19:	Finance Charges to Total Operating Expenditure 24	Table 51:	Intergovernmental Relations Activities88
Table 20:	Repairs and Maintenance to Total Operating	Table 52:	Municipal ICT Challenges91
	Expenditure	Table 53:	Municipal Services93
Table 21:	Acid Test Ratio	Table 54:	Status of Sector Plans94
Table 22:	Service Debtors to Service Revenue Ratio 25	Table 55:	Water Service Delivery Levels96
Table 23:	Acid Test Ratio	Table 56:	Water Challenges97
Table 24:	Debt Ratio Debt Ratio	Table 57:	Electricity Challenges98
Table 25:	Strategic Objectives	Table 58:	Waste Water (Sanitation) Provision Service
Table 26:	State of the Nation Address 2020		Delivery Levels99
Table 27:	State of the Province Address 2021	Table 59:	Sanitation Challenges
Table 28:	National, Provincial, District and Municipality Strategic Alignment45	Table 60:	Waste Management Service Delivery Levels 102
Table 29:	Roles and Responsibilities	Table 61:	Closure Costs for Existing Waste Disposal Sites 103
		Table 62:	Regional Dumpsite Costing
Table 30:	IDP Process	Table 63:	Gravel Road Infrastructure 106

Table 64:	Tarred Road Infrastructure	Table 90:	Agricultural Positions Occupied
Table 65:	Cost of Construction/Maintenance of Roads 106	Table 91:	Agriculture Skills Desired
Table 66:	Projects Identified Through the Needs Assessment	Table 92:	Agriculture Office
	109	Table 93:	EPWP Projects
Table 67:	Implementation of the Stormwater Master Plan 111	Table 94:	Implementation of CRDP
Table 68:	Stormwater Services Delivery Statistics111	Table 95:	SWOT of Strategic Environmental Assessment . 151
Table 69:	Stormwater Services Delivery Statistics - Financials111	Table 96:	Spatial Objectives and Strategies
Table 70:	Draft IDP Public Meetings114	Table 97:	Housing Demand
Table 71:	IDP Forums	Table 98:	Housing Pipeline
Table 72:	Key Economic Sectors	Table 99:	West Coast District Identified Hazards 166
Table 73:	LED Interventions	Table 100:	Cederberg Identified Hazards 168
Table 74:	LED accomplishments	Table 101:	Risk Reduction Projects
Table 75:	Partnership Activities	Table 102:	Drought Assessment
Table 75:	·	Table 103:	Traffic Services Challenge
Table 77:	Regional Economic Collaboration	Table 104:	Service Statistics for Traffic Services 175
Table 77:	Categories of Agricultural Potential (ARC 2001) 133	Table 105:	Law Enforcement Challenges
	Economic Contribution of Agri-Processing133	Table 106:	Service Statistics for Law Enforcement 176
Table 79:	Agricultural Households	Table 107:	Sport and Recreation Challenges 177
Table 80:	Households by Main Place of Agricultural Activities134	Table 108:	Sports Fields
Table 81:	Agricultural Households by Main Purpose of	Table 109:	Service Statistics for Sport and Recreation 178
	Involvement of Agricultural Activities134	Table 110:	Sport Committees
Table 82:	Agriculture Households by Population Group of	Table 111:	Projects in Sport
	Head of Household134	Table 112:	Cemeteries
Table 83:	Agriculture Households by Farming Practice135	Table 113:	Cemeteries Challenges
Table 84:	Number of Agricultural Households by Type of Activity and Municipality135	Table 114:	Service Statistics for Cemeteries 180
Table 85:	Number of Livestock and Poultry by Type at	Table 115:	Libraries
rubic 03.	Household Level	Table 116:	Status, Challenges and Risks of Libraries 181
Table 86:	Number of Agricultural Households by Main Source	Table 117:	Service Statistics for Libraries
	of Water for Drinking135	Table 118:	Implementation of the Thusong Service Centre
Table 87:	Number of Agricultural Households by Main Type		Programme
	of Toilet	Table 119:	Implementation of the Air Quality Management
Table 88:	Number of Agricultural Households by Type of Energy, Mainly Used for Lighting136		Plan
Table 89:	Number of Agricultural Households by Type of	Table 120:	Coastal Management Implementation Plan 186
	Energy, Mainly Used for Cooking	Table 121:	Implementation of the Integrated Coastal  Management Plan
			management rian

Table 122:	Department Local Government Project Initiatives	Maps 1:	Location in the Province
	190	Maps 2:	Regional Location and Main Towns
Table 123:	Status of Capital Projects	Maps 3:	Municipal Wards9
Table 124:	MIG Funded Projects191	Maps 4:	Ward 110
Table 125:	Municipal Support and Capacity Building Funded	Maps 5:	Ward 210
	Projects	Maps 6:	Ward 310
Table 126:	Completed Capital Projects of Department of Health	Maps 7:	Ward 410
Table 127:	Status of Capital Projects- Department of Health	Maps 8:	Ward 510
	192	Maps 9:	Ward 610
Table 128:	Cederberg Growth Mind-Set192	Maps 10:	Location in the Province54
Table 129:	WCED Schools Programmes	Maps 11:	Regional Location and Main Towns54
Table 130:	Status of Capital Projects- Department of Public	Maps 12:	Municipal Wards55
	Works193	Maps 13:	Bioregions
Table 131:	Department of Safety Projects in Cederberg 193	Maps 14:	Spatial Distribution of Provincial Infrastructure
Table 132:	Projects and Programmes194		Investment
Table 133:	Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects 195		
Table 134:	Funded Projects196		
Table 135:	Alignment of Municipal Resources198		LIST OF GRAPHS
Table 136:	Budget Summary203	Graph 1:	Demographic Analysis (Source of data: Quantec) 15
Table 137:	Revenue by Source205	Graph 2:	Social Grants
Table 138:	Operating Expenditure by Type207	Graph 3:	Employment Levels (Source of data: Quantec)22
Table 139:	Capital Expenditure by Function209	Graph 4:	Demographic Analysis (Source of data: Quantec) 61
Table 140:	Capital Funders210	•	
Table 141:	Property Rates215	Graph 5:	Grant Totals in Cederberg86
Table 142:	Water Tariff218	Graph 6:	Accountability Framework
Table 143:	Refuse Tariff219	Graph 7:	Revenue by Source
Table 144:	Sewerage Tariff220		
Table 145:	Electricity Tariff223		LIST OF FIGURES
Table 146:	Legislative Reporting Requirements229		
Table 147:	Strategic Risk	Figure 1:	Service Delivery Levels
Table 148:	Municipal Scorecard	Figure 2:	Free Basic Services17
		Figure 3:	IDP Cycle27
		Figure 4:	Vison, Mission and Values32
	LIST OF MAPS	Figure 5:	Western Cape Strategic Goals
		Figure 6:	IDP and Budget Process47

Figure 7:	Preparation Process for the IDP 52
Figure 8:	Population Growth (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)
Figure 9:	Overall Sex Ratio (SR) (Source: Socio-Economic  Profile 2020)
Figure 10:	Age Cohorts (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)
Figure 11:	Household size (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)
Figure 12:	GDP per Capita (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)
Figure 13:	Income Inequality (Source: Socio-Economic Profile 2020)
Figure 14:	Human Development (Source: Socio-Economic  Profile 2020)
Figure 15:	Economic Sector Contribution (Source: Quantec)69
Figure 16:	Electricity Service Delivery Levels 98
Figure 17:	Unpaved Roads
Figure 18:	Agriculture Infrastructure132
Figure 19:	Access to housing in Cederberg - Source: Socio- Economic Profile (2017)154
Figure 20:	Disaster Management Aligned with IDP164
Figure 21:	Provincial Water Risks
Figure 22:	Citrusdal Thusong Service Centre Functionality Scorecard 2021
Figure 23:	Clanwilliam Thusong Service Centre Functionality Scorecard Second Quarter 2017184
Figure 24:	Cederberg Municipality Boundary189
Figure 25:	Expenditure by Type206
Figure 26:	Operating Expenditure per Strategic Objective 207
Figure 27:	Capital Funders211
Figure 28:	Performance Management System225
Figure 29:	Organisational Performance226